# Statistical Alignment Models for Translational Equivalence

Bing Zhao

CMU-LTI-07-012

Language Technologies Institute School of Computer Science Carnegie Mellon University 5000 Forbes Ave. Pittsburgh, PA 15213 www.lti.cs.cmu.edu

#### **Thesis Committee:**

Alex Waibel,Carnegie Mellon UniversityStephan Vogel,Carnegie Mellon UniversityEric Xing,Carnegie Mellon UniversityKishore Papineni,Yahoo! Research

Submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy In Language and Information Technologies

©2007, Bing Zhao

This dissertation is dedicated to my parents.

## Abstract

The ever-increasing amount of parallel data opens a rich resource to multilingual natural language processing, enabling models to work on various translational aspects like detailed human annotations, syntax and semantics. With efficient statistical models, many cross-language applications have seen significant progresses in recent years, such as statistical machine translation, speech-to-speech translation, cross-lingual information retrieval and bilingual lexicography. However, the current state-of-the-art statistical translation models rely heavily on the word-level mixture models — a bottleneck, which fails to represent the rich varieties and dependencies in translations. In contrast to word-based translations, phrase-based models are more robust in capturing various translation phenomena than the word-level (e.g., local word reordering), and less susceptive to the errors from preprocessing such as word segmentations and tokenizations. Leveraging phrase level knowledge in translation models is challenging yet rewarding: it also brings significant improvements on translation qualities. Above the phrase-level are the sentence- and document- levels of translational equivalences, from which topics can be further abstracted as hidden concepts to govern the bilingual generative process of sentence-pair, phrase-pair or word-pair sequences. The modeling of hidden bilingual concepts also enables the learning to share parameters, and thus, endows the models with the abilities of *learning to* translate.

Learning translational equivalence is the fundamental building block for machine translations. This thesis delves into learning statistical alignment models for translational equivalences at various levels: documents, sentences and words. Specific attention will be devoted to introducing hidden concepts in modeling translation. Models, such as *Inner-Outer Bracket* models, are designed to model the dependency between phrases and the words inside of them; bilingual concepts are generalized to integrate topics for translation. In particular, *Bilingual Topic-AdMixture* (BiTAM) models are proposed to formulate the semantic correlations among words and sentences. BiTAM is shown to be a general framework, which can generalize over different traditional alignment models with ease. In this thesis, IBM Model-1 and HMM are embedded in BiTAM; BiTAM 1-3 and HM-BiTAM are designed with tractable learning and inference algorithms. Improvements of word alignment accuracies are observed, and also better machine translation qualities are obtained.

The models, proposed in this thesis, have also been applied successfully in the past a few statistical machine translation evaluations for the CMU-SMT team, especially for the scenarios of Chinese-to-English.

**Keywords**: BiTAM, AdMixture Models, Graphical Models, Machine Translation, Generative Models, Sentence-Alignment, Document-Alignment, Word-Alignment, Phrase-Extraction, Speech-Translation, GALE, NIST, and IWSLT.

# Acknowledgements

As I came close to the finishing-line, I could not help appreciating the people who helped me so significantly, in both my research and in my life in Pittsburgh, over the past six years of studies at Carnegie Mellon University.

First of all, it is my advisor Alex Waibel, who brought me to the field of statistical machine translation — a field full of fun and challenges. Without his patient guidance over the years, I could not have had a chance to step into this field, and make any progress. My co-advisor Stephan Vogel, helped me to start from the sentence-alignment for machine translation, and later, he led me into the more involved hands-on projects of improving the machine translation models. My co-advisor, Eric P. Xing, helped me to sort out the problems of machine translations in a clean way, which provided many insights to improve the translation models. My supervisor Kishore Papineni, a great advisor and a friend, provided with me not only ideas to improve translations but also a great of help in shaping my research work from his many years of experiences in machine translation. I owned so much to their insightful advices, tremendous help and great patience. Without their help, I could not have achieved anything. I also thank Noah Smith and Rebecca Hwa, who spent a lot of time in discussing and refining my research works. I want to thank the LTI faculties Jaime Carbonell, Tanja Schultz, Eric Nyberg, William Cohen, John Lafferty, Jamie Callan, and Alan Black. The education I received at LTI is very helpful in my research. Many thanks to all of them!

In the past six years at InterAct CMU, I feel lucky to Have a few nice labmates. First, my

five-year's officemate, Matthias Eck, had been sharing the office with me for more than five years and helped me in many aspects. I feel very lucky to have him as my officemate. InterAct is a very active group. My labmates include Nguyen, Linh, Stan, Wilson, Ian, Roger, Choir, Qin, Yue, Silja, Joy, Mahamed, Anthony, Nimish, Sanjika, Paisarn, Ashish and Andreas. Thanks a lot for all of their help of my work at ISL. Also, it was my great honor to make quite a few super friends, who added a lot of colors to my life in Pittsburgh. I want to express my sincere thanks to Liu Li, Jie Lu, Chun Jin, Luo Si, Hui (Grace) Yang, Ting Liu, Ting Chen, Chun Wang, Huaiwei Liao, Kevin Gimpel, Jae Dong Kim, Jeongwoo Ko, John Kominek, Kornel Laskowski, Fan Li, Jiazhi Ou, Wen Wu, Jun Yang, Rong Zhang, Yanhui Zhang, Rong Yan, Ariadna Font Llitjs, Yanjun Qi, Hua Yu, Rong Jin, Jerry Zhu, and Klaus Zechner. Their friendship matters a lot. I want to thank Lisa Mauti, Stacey Young, Mary Jo Bensasi, April Murphy, Brooke Hyatt and Linda Hager, and Radha Rao for their kind help.

At last, I want to express my sincere thanks to my parents, who brought me up, and have been supporting me with love over the years far away from them.

# Contents

1	Intr	oductio	n	1
	1.1	Machi	ne Translation	1
	1.2	Toward	ds an Ideal of Translation	2
	1.3	The O	rganization of This Thesis	3
2	Lite	rature l	Review	5
	2.1	Appro	aches to Mining Parallel Data	7
	2.2	Appro	aches to Translation Models	9
		2.2.1	Generative Models	9
		2.2.2	Log-Linear Models	11
		2.2.3	Syntax-based Models	13
		2.2.4	Other Models	16
	2.3	Datase	ets and Evaluations	17
3	Min	ing Tra	nslational Equivalences	19
	3.1	Langu	age Pairs and Resources	19
	3.2	Full-te	ext Bilingual Document Alignment Models	21
		3.2.1	Pseudo-Query Models via Standard IR	22
		3.2.2	Full-Text Alignment Model-A	23
		3.2.3	Full-Text Alignment Model-B	25

		3.2.4	Refined Full-Text Alignment Models	25
	3.3	Bilingu	al Sentence Alignment from Comparable Documents	28
	3.4	Experi	ments	30
		3.4.1	Mining from Web-collection for Comparable Documents	30
		3.4.2	Refined Full-Text Alignment Models	32
		3.4.3	Mining from Noisy Comparable Corpora: XinHua News Stories	34
		3.4.4	Mining from High-Quality Parallel Corpora: FBIS Corpora	36
		3.4.5	Integrating Multiple Feature Streams for Selecting Parallel Sentence-Pairs	37
	3.5	Discus	sions and Summary	39
4	Leve	raging	Bilingual Feature Streams	40
	4.1	Word A	Alignment Models	41
	4.2	Bilingu	al Word Spectrum Clusters	42
		4.2.1	From Monolingual to Bilingual	44
		4.2.2	Bilingual Word Spectral Clustering	45
		4.2.3	A Bi-Stream HMM	48
	4.3	From V	Vord to Phrase Alignment Models	49
		4.3.1	Inside of a Block	51
		4.3.2	Outside of a Block	56
		4.3.3	A Log-linear Model	59
	4.4	Experi	ments	60
		4.4.1	Extended HMM with Bilingual Word Clusters	60
		4.4.2	Spectral Analysis for Co-occurrence Matrix	61
		4.4.3	Bilingual Spectral Clustering Results	62
		4.4.4	Bi-Stream HMM for Word Alignment	66
		4.4.5	Comparing with Symmetrized Word Alignments from IBM Model 4	67
		4.4.6	Evaluations of Log-Linear Phrase Alignment Models	68

		4.4.7	Evaluations of Both Word and Phrase Alignment Models in GALE-2007	73
	4.5	Discus	sions and Summary	75
5	Mod	leling H	lidden Blocks	78
	5.1	Segme	ntation of Blocks	79
	5.2	Inner-(	Outer Bracketing Models with Hidden Blocks	80
		5.2.1	Model-A: Lexicalized Inner-Outer	81
		5.2.2	Model-B: Lexicalized Width-Center	81
		5.2.3	Predicting "NULL" Word Alignment using Context	83
		5.2.4	A Constrained Max-Posterior Inference	84
	5.3	Experi	mental Evaluation	85
		5.3.1	Baselines	86
		5.3.2	Improved Word Alignment via Blocks	86
		5.3.3	Improved Word Blocks via Alignment	87
	5.4	Discus	sions and Summary	88
6	Mod	leling H	lidden Concepts in Translation	89
	6.1	Notatio	ons and Terminology	91
	6.2	Admix	ture of Topics for Parallel Data	92
		6.2.1	Bilingual AdMixture Model: BiTAM Model-1	93
		6.2.2	The Sampling Scheme for BiTAM Model-1	93
		6.2.3	Inference and Learning for BiTAM Model-1	97
	6.3	Extens	ions to the Bilingual Topic AdMixture Models	100
		6.3.1	BiTAM Model-2: Word-level Topics	101
		6.3.2	Extension with Monolingual LM: BiTAM Model-3	102
	6.4	HM-B	iTAM: Extensions along the "A-chain"	104
		6.4.1	A Graphical Model of HMM for Word Alignment	105

7

	6.4.2	From HMM to HM-BiTAM	106
	6.4.3	Sampling Scheme for HM-BiTAM Model-1	106
	6.4.4	First-order Markov Dependency for Alignment	108
	6.4.5	Approximated Posterior Inference	109
6.5	Extens	sions to HM-BiTAM: Topics Sampled at Word-pair Level	112
	6.5.1	HM-BiTAM Model-2	112
	6.5.2	Generative Scheme of HM-BiTAM Model-2	112
	6.5.3	Inference and Learning	114
	6.5.4	Extension to HM-BiTAM: Leveraging Monolingual Topic-LM	114
6.6	Inferen	nce of Word Alignment with BiTAMs	116
6.7	Experi	ments	117
	6.7.1	The Data	117
	6.7.2	Inside of the Topic-specific Lexicons	120
	6.7.3	Extracting Bilingual Topics from HM-BiTAM	124
	6.7.4	Improved Likelihood and Perplexity for BiTAMs	128
	6.7.5	Evaluating Word Alignment	132
	6.7.6	Improving BiTAM Models with Boosted Lexicons	136
	6.7.7	Using HM-BiTAM Models for Word Alignment	137
	6.7.8	Decoding MT04 Documents in Gale07 System	139
	6.7.9	Translations with HM-BiTAM	142
6.8	Discus	ssion and Summary	149
Sum	imary o	f this Thesis	150
7.1	Survey	of State-of-the-art Approaches	151
7.2	Model	ing Alignments of Document Pairs and Sentence Pairs	151
7.3	Model	ing Hidden Blocks	152
7.4	Model	ing Hidden Concepts	152

# **List of Figures**

2.1	An Overview of Translation Models. The upper part is mining parallel data from	
	comparable corpora for training translation models. The lower part contains	
	instances of translation models ranging from noisy channel models in (a) and	
	(b), to those with hidden concepts as in (e) and (f).	7
2.2	An Overview of Translation Models: "Vauquois pyramid"	10
3.1	An overview of aligning document- and sentence-pairs from comparable data.	
	The left one representing the non-parallel monolingual data; the middle one rep-	
	resents the comparable data; the right one represents very clean parallel docu-	
	ments. From left to right, the tasks become relatively easier.	20
3.2	Seven Sentence Alignment Types in Dynamic Programming	29
3.3	Cumulative percentage of parallel stories found at each rank for Known-Item	
	retrieval	31
4.1	A Baseline HMM for Word Alignment	42
4.2	A Bi-Stream HMM for Word Alignment	42
4.3	Blocks with "width" and "centers"	50
4.4	The upper part is a trellis of an English trigram with maximum fertility of three	
	per English word. Dynamic programming is then carried out through the trellis,	
	as shown in the lower part.	53

4.5	Histogram of relative centers' differences between oracle phrase pairs (blocks)	
	extracted from 627 human word-aligned parallel sentence pairs	54
4.6	Ngram Bracketing: the sentence-pair is described as the matrix, and a block, rep-	
	resented by $A$ segments the sentence-pair into four additional parts: $B, C, D, E$ .	
	If the block is a good block, the remaining parts $B, C, D, E$ should also maintain	
	good translation equivalences, esp. in terms of length and lexical aspects	57
4.7	Top-1000 Eigen Values of Co-occurrence Matrix	62
4.8	Histogram of cluster pairs $(F_j, E_i)$	65
4.9	$\epsilon$ -mirror with different settings	65
4.10	Word Alignment Over HMM Forward-Backward Iterations	66
4.11	Clustered Feature Functions with Feature ID (FID). Each rectangle in the table	
	corresponds to one of the four clusters inferred from the standard K-means al-	
	gorithm. This clustering is based on all the blocks extracted from the training	
	data; each block is associated with a 11-dimension vector, corresponding to 11	
	feature functions.	69
4.12	Pair-wise correlations among 11 feature functions; The color of each cell indi-	
	cates the correlation strength between two features	69
5.1	Parallel Sentence-Pair Segmentation by a Block	80

6.1	Graphical Model representations for (a) IBM Model-1 and (b) BiTAM Model-1.	
	Model parameter for IBM Model-1 in figure (a) is $B = p(f e)$ , which is a simple	
	word-to-word translation lexicon; Model parameters for BiTAM Model-1 (in (b)	
	) are a set of K topic-specific lexicons: $\{B_k = p(f e, z=k)\}$ and a Dirichlet	
	prior parameter $\alpha$ . All the plates represent replicates. The outmost plate (M-	
	plate) represents $M$ bilingual document-pairs, while the inner $N$ -plate represents	
	the $N$ repeated choice of topics for each sentence-pairs in the document; and the	
	inner $J$ -plate represents $J$ word-pairs within each sentence-pair. Shaded nodes	
	are observations; unshaded nodes are hidden variables. $\alpha$ and ${\bf B}$ are the corpus	
	level parameters. $B$ , for BiTAM, is a three-dimensional matrix, representing a	
	set of topic-specific translation lexicons: $\{p(f e, z)\}$ .	95
6.2	Graphical Model representation of the variational distribution used to approxi-	
	mate the posteriors in Bilingual AdMixture Model-1	98
6.3	(a) A graphical model representation of BiTAM Model-2 for Bilingual document-	
	and sentence-pairs. The topics are sampled at the level of each word-pair. (b) A	
	graphical model representation of BiTAM Model-3. The topics are sampled at	
	the sentence-pair level, and an additional topic specific unigram language model	
	is integrated to improve the inference for topics.	101
6.4	A graphical model representation of HMM for Bilingual data. The model param-	
	eters are the jump probability of $\beta_{i,i'} = p(a_j = i   a_{j-1} = i')$ and a word-to-word	
	translation lexicon $B = p(f e)$	105

6.5	A graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM for Bilingual document- and	
	sentence-pairs. A node in the graph represents a random variable, and a hexagon	
	denotes a parameter. Un-shaded nodes are hidden variables. The square boxes	
	are "plates" that represent replicates of variables in the boxes. The outmost	
	plate ( $M$ -plate) represents $M$ bilingual document-pairs, while the inner $N$ -plate	
	represents the $N_m$ sentences (each with its own topic z) in, say, document m.	
	The innermost $I$ -plate represents the $I_n$ words of the source sentence (i.e., the	
	length of the English sentence)	106
6.6	The embedded HMM transition network with special treatment of NULL word	
	in the target sentence. $f_{j+1}$ and $f_{j+2}$ are aligned to NULL words, of which the	
	pseudo positions are set to be the ones close to $e_{a_j}$ and $e_{a_{j+3}}$ , respectively	109
6.7	A graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM Model-2 for Bilingual document-	
	and sentence-pairs. The topics are sampled at the word-pair level instead of at	
	sentence-pair level as in HM-BiTAM Model-1.	113
6.8	The graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM Model-1 with monolingual	
	English topic LM models. Circles represent random variables, hexagons denote	
	parameters, and observed variables are shaded.	114
6.9	The sizes of topic-specific translation lexicons over variational EM iterations in	
	BiTAM Model-2. The global lexicon has 641,293 entries; BiTAM Model-2 leant	
	ten lexicons (ten topics) with an average size of 131,328 for one lexicon over 20	
	iterations. The largest one has 147,270 entries, and the smallest one has 114,749	
	entries. Overall each topic specific lexicon is much smaller than the global one.	
	Similar observations are obtained for all BiTAMs introduced so far	121
6.10	Bilingual topics learned from parallel data. Both English topics and Chinese	
	topics are displayed. The English topics are highly parallel to those of Chinese	
	topics	126

6.11	Topic Assignments Inferred from HM-BiTAM Model-2 for training data. Each	
	document-pair has its own focus of content; most of the document-specific topic	
	assignments within a document-pair have modes, which are represented by the	
	peaks in the graph.	127
6.12	Comparison of likelihoods of data under different models. Top: HM-BiTAM	
	v.s. IBM Model-4; bottom: HM-BiTAM v.s. HMM	130
6.13	Experiments carried out using parallel corpora with up to 22.6-million (22.6 M)	
	Chinese words. the word alignment accuracy (F-measure) over different sizes of	
	training data, comparing with baseline HMMs.	138
6.14	Experiments carried out using parallel corpora with up to 22.6-million (23 M)	
	Chinese words. Case-insensitive BLEU over MT03 (MER tuned on MT02) in a	
	monotone SMT decoder.	138
6.15	Topic Assignments Inferred from HM-BiTAM Model-2.	140
6.16	Topic Assignments for Doc:ZBN20040310.001, which is mainly on Keynesian-	
	ism implemented in US, and its influence on the economic developments of	
	China and India. Topics are from HM-BiTAM Model-1, in which topics are	
	sampled at sentence level. The topics for a sentence are limited. The topic-	
	switches are well represented for this editorial style document: the first four sen-	
	tences are about US policy encoding Keynesianism, sent-5 and sent-6 are about	
	results within US; sent-7/8/9 are about global influence of this policy esp. related	
	China and India; the last sentence is, however, to correct the miss-understanding	
	of people's impression on China.	142
6.17	Topic Assignments for Doc:ZBN20040310.001, HM-BiTAM Model-2 was learned	l
	with 20 topics. Five topics are active for this document	143

- 6.19 Practical Experiment: topic Assignments for MT2004., HM-BiTAM Model-2 was learned with 10 topics. Testing document is paired with the top-1 baseline translation hypotheses. Topic assignment is inferred with HM-BiTAM Model-2; topic-specific lexicons are then mixed for each word-pair within the document. 145

# **List of Tables**

3.1	Mean reciprocal rank and known items at the raw rank	31
3.2	Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank for different window sizes	32
3.3	Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank: removing punctuation and	
	stop-words	33
3.4	Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank: using TF.IDF weights	33
3.5	Sentence length models: Word-based vs Character-based Gaussian models	35
3.6	Seven alignment types' distributions (%) using different alignment models. CL:	
	character-based length model; WL: word-based length model; TB: translation	
	lexicon.	35
3.7	Alignment types (%) changes over iterations $\ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots$	36
3.8	Word alignment accuracy using the mined Data from XinHua News Stories from	
	1992~2001	36
3.9	FBIS: Document aligned corpora collected from FBIS Corpora. Data classified	
	according to location: Beijing, Taipei, and Hong Kong; alignment types distri-	
	butions from the output of our sentence aligner.	37
3.10	Five component feature functions for sentence alignment	37
3.11	Correlation between Human Subjects	38
3.12	Correlation between customization models and human subjects	38

3.13	Average performances of the linear regression model using different training set	
	sizes	39
4.1	Training and Test data statistics	61
4.2	Bilingual Spectral Cluster Examples	63
4.3	$\epsilon$ -mirror for different clustering algorithms.	64
4.4	Word Alignment Performances for Different Models. Base: baseline system	
	using HMM without word clusters; ef: translating English into Chinese; m50:	
	using 50 monolingual word non-overlapping clusters for both languages in ex-	
	tended HMM in Eqn. 4.6; b1k: using 1000 bilingual spectral clusters for both	
	languages in Eqn. 4.6.	68
4.5	Using FBIS data; Word Alignment Performances for Different Models. Base:	
	baseline system using HMM without any clusters; ef: translating English into	
	Chinese; m50: using 50 monolingual word non-overlapping clusters for both	
	languages in extended HMM in Eqn. 4.6; b1k: using 1000 bilingual spectral	
	clusters for both languages in Eqn. 4.6.	68
4.6	Log-Linear Model with $M=11$ Feature Functions for Phrase-Pair Extraction us-	
	ing TIDES03 data. Monotone decoding was carried out.	70
4.7	Log-Linear Model with $M=11$ Feature Functions for Phrase-Pair Extraction us-	
	ing TIDES03 data. Standard approach used the implementation in "Pharaoh"	
	toolkit; IBM4 is the refined word alignment from IBM Model-4 trained in both	
	directions; BiHMM is the refined word alignment from BiStream HMM trained	
	in both directions; BiHMM-union is the union of the word alignment from both	
	directions; Loglin-prune is to prune the phrase table using MER learned weights.	70
4.8	Corpora statistics for the supplied data in IWSLT2005.	71
4.9	Translation results on all supplied data tracks in IWSLT'03, IWSLT'04, and	
	IWSLT'05	71

4.10	Comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied train-	
	ing data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied data track spec-	
	ifications for Chinese-English	72
4.11	Comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied train-	
	ing data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the full BTEC data track	
	specifications for Chinese-English. Training data is the full BTEC data	72
4.12	Japanese-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using	
	the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied	
	data track specifications.	72
4.13	Arabic-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using	
	the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006 . Testing conditions follow the sup-	
	plied data track and the full BTEC data track specifications for Arabic-English.	73
4.14	Italian-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the	
	supplied training data in IWSLT 2006 . Testing conditions follow the supplied	
	data track and the full BTEC data track specifications.	73
4.15	Translation results on Gale Dryrun for Text data in May 2007; comparing with	
	other systems	74
4.16	Translation results on Gale Dryrun ASR data in May-June 2007; CMU-Loglin	
	sys comparing with other systems Part (I): using testsets of Broadcast News	
	(BN), Gale-2006 Eval (Eval06), and Gale devset in 2006 (Dev06)	74
4.17	Translation results on Gale Dryrun ASR data in May-June 2007; CMU-Loglin	
	sys comparing with other systems Part (II): using Gale devset in 2007 (Dev07),	
	shadow data for Gale eval in 2007 (Shadow), and all the above datasets (All).	74

4.18	Translation results on Gale Dryrun data in April 2006. NG: news group, WL:	
	web-log, NW: news wire, BN-ASR: Broadcast news ASR output, BC-ASR:	
	Broadcast conversation ASR output, BN-human: Broadcast news human tran-	
	script, BC-human: Broadcast conversation human transcription.	74
4.19	CMU-Loglin and CMU-combination in GALE07 for text; systems are com-	
	pared with other teams' single-submissions. CMU-Loglin is significantly better	
	than CMU-Syntax system on Top-Shadow data. The CMU system combina-	
	tion (cmu-loglin+synx) wins over both Loglin and Syntax component systems,	
	and the <b>BLEU</b> score we got is very close to the best among all the single-team	
	submissions during GALE07, in June 2007. Case-sensitive scores were using	
	individual teams own truecasers, which are not comparable in this table. Fi-	
	nal Rosetta submission was based on various combinations/reranking of these	
	individual systems.	76
4.20	CMU-Loglin in GALE07 for ASR input; systems are compared with other teams'	
	single-submissions. the case-insensitive <b>BLEU</b> score we got is close to the best	
	among all single-team submissions during GALE07, on June 20, 2007. Final	
	Rosetta submission was based on various combinations/reranking of these indi-	
	vidual systems.	76
5.1	Baseline: V: Viterbi; P: Max-Posterior	86
5.2	BM-B with different settings	87
5.3	Improved <i>case sensitive</i> BleuC using BM-B	88
6.1	Training and Test data statistics	118
6.2	The Test data set for BiTAM models. There are, in total, 14,754 labeled align-	
	ment links in 627 sentence-pairs. Word segmentations and tokenization were	
	also fixed manually for optimal word alignment decisions.	119

- 6.4 Topic-specific Translation Lexicons p(e|f, k) learned from BiTAM Model-2 in the direction of English-to-Chinese. Different topic-specific lexicons from BiTAM, emphasize on different semantic meanings of the Chinese word for translations. The baseline IBM Model-1 lexicon proposes translation candidates solely based on co-occurrence statistics from training data; BiTAM models propose various candidates according to underlying topics inferred from the data. The high frequent words can dominate both IBM and BiTAM models. However, BiTAM 123 6.5 Using BiTAM Model-1, English-to-Chinese with ten topics. Ten lexicons were learned, in which some of them favoring translating Korean into ChaoXian, while the others translate it into Hanguo. Some of the lexicons do not have 124 6.6 The perplexity components for IBM Models, HMM and BiTAMs. . . . . . . 128

6.7	Improved perplexity for training data for Chinese words with different number of	
	Chinese characters – each corresponds to two bytes. IBM Model-1 is the base-	
	line for BiTAM Model-1, which is learned using ten topics. The word-length	
	is measured as number of Chinese characters. The ascii characters, and the	
	punctuation marks are not considered as Chinese words, and are not listed in the	
	above table. However, they are considered in the computation of the perplexity	
	for the whole corpus "All", as shown in the bottom of the table. Because the	
	singer-byte character corresponds to high-frequent punctuations with very low	
	perplexity, the overall perplexity ('All') is still small in terms of perplexity	129
6.8	Measuring Translation Lexicons' Size, Distribution shape, and Sharpness for	
	IBM Model-1, HMM, IBM Model-4 and BiTAM models	133
6.9	Evaluating Word Alignment Accuracies and Machine Translation Qualities for	
	BiTAM Models, IBM Models, and HMMs using the Treebank data in Table 6.1.	
	A trigram LM was trained using 180 million words (selected from Giga words	
	corpus) for decoding.	134
6.10	Evaluating Word Alignment Accuracies and Machine Translation Qualities for	
	BiTAM Models, IBM Models, HMMs, and boosted BiTAM Model-3 using all	
	the training data listed in Table. 6.1	136
6.11	Word Alignment Accuracy (F-measure) for HM-BiTAM Model-1, comparing	
	with IBM Models, and HMMs with a training scheme of $1^8h^74^3$ on the Treebank	
	data listed in Table 6.1. HM-BiTAM-A only updates the topic-specific lexicons;	
	HM-BiTAM-B updates both lexicons and the jump-table; HM-BiTAM-C extend	
	the HMM network with special treatment of NULL word as in Section 6.4.4.	137

6.12	Log-Likelihood and averaged perplexities for unseen documents. Sources were	
	paired with reference. The documents covered genres of news, speech, and edi-	
	torial from seven news agencies. BiTAM models are then applied to infer topic	
	assignments for the documents. The conditional likelihood ${\cal P}({\cal F} {\cal E})$ for each	
	document are computed via the variational E-step of the proposed BiTAM models	.140
6.13	Non-symmetric Dirichlet Priors learned for HM-BiTAM Model-2	141
6.14	Decoding MT04 10-documents: Gale systems' output from CMU, IBM and	
	UMD, as of May 09, 2007	143
6.15	Decoding MT04 10-documents: Gale systems' output from CMU; Experiments	
	using the topic assignments inferred from oracle document-pairs: testing mono-	
	lingual document paired with its English translations. case-insensitive BLEU	
	score (BLEUr4), NIST score, and case-sensitive BLEU score (BLEUr4c) are	
	reported	146
6.16	The p-values for one-tailed paired t-test	147

## **Chapter 1**

# Introduction

#### **1.1 Machine Translation**

In this thesis, we view machine translation, in essence, as a process to abstract the meaning of a text from its original forms and reproduce the exact meaning with different forms in a second language. In this process, what are supposed to change are the *form* and the *code* only, and what should remain intact and unchanged are the *meaning* and the *message*. The goal of this thesis is to empower statistical alignment models with the abilities of "learning to translate", from shared evidences at different levels of translational equivalences — covering from the direct observations of word-pairs to the hidden bilingual concepts.

It has been one of the most formidable tasks to fulfill in natural language processing since 1947, when the concept of machine translation first emerged, and was initially documented in Weaver (1949). For end-users, machine translation means automatically translating texts from a source language (e.g., Chinese) into texts in a target language (e.g., English). We, therefore, use these end-user *source* and *target* terminologies throughout this thesis.

#### **1.2** Towards an Ideal of Translation

The recent success of *Statistical Machine Translation* (SMT) seen in the last decade emphasizes data-driven approaches. These approaches learn from the statistics on the translation patterns extracted from *parallel corpora* — each data point is a source sentence together with its translation in the target language. Data-driven SMT requires sufficient, relevant and representative data, which is challenging to collect. For high-density language-pairs (e.g., Chinese-English), the parallel data seems to be large: in the range of hundreds of millions of words in the TIDES project. However, compared with the available size of monolingual data (e.g. 200 billion English words) for training a trigram language model, the amount of parallel data is relatively even smaller for translation models with parameters in bilingual space. Secondly, current machine translation models are still relatively knowledge-poor with respect to monolingual linguistic analysis: they rely only on bag-of-word representations and the associated word correspondences and alignments. For instance, models such as IBM's (Brown et al., 1993) rely on word mixture models, which more or less act as *bottlenecks* to capture the rich variations and hidden factors in translation processes. Faced with many challenges including insufficient parallel data, non-flexible and less expressive translation models, machine translation (MT) still has not lived up to our expectations.

When comparing with human translators, we get even more key clues why the current stateof-the-art machine translation output does not yet reach the level of human translations, and potentially improve state-of-the-art translation systems. A professional human translator is usually a master of both languages, equipped with necessary knowledge of the social and cultural facts, and is very familiar with the domain specific facts. In a detailed study in *chapt.11* of (Nida, 1964) "*Toward a Science of Translating*", the professional translators' behaviors are divided into a few detailed steps, ranging from inferring topics from document level context to revising hypotheses iteratively. To be more specific, the professional translators' behaviors can be divided into *nine* steps or three rounds. The first round involves reading the entire document and obtaining background information; The second round involves comparing existing translations and generating initial sufficiently comprehensible translations; The third round involves revising the translations from aspects including styles and rhythms, reactions of receptors, and the scrutiny of other competent translators. Even though some of the steps listed above are optional, several key aspects are missing in the current state-of-the-art translation systems especially the document-level concepts acquisition in the first round.

An ideal machine translation system should be able to leverage a large amount of data resources and multiple information streams from monolingual or bilingual analysis in statistical or linguistic forms, and be able to self-adapt the model parameters given feedbacks from human editors or in-domain data. In this thesis, we investigate three aspects to improve the system: sentence-pair alignment for mining parallel data, improving word-pair and phrase-pair alignment models, and introducing hidden concepts to generalize over current translation models.

#### **1.3** The Organization of This Thesis

To approximate the ideals, a general framework for building a SMT system is outlined in this thesis: it starts from mining parallel corpora; bilingual phrase-pairs as hidden structures are embedded to capture context beyond bag-of-word representations; hidden bilingual concepts are inferred and fused to enrich the model's dependency structure and expressive power; the proposed models have tractable optimizations and inference.

Overall, translational equivalences are modeled from not only the observations of *sentence*pairs, phrase-pairs (*block*), and *word*-pair, but also the hidden bilingual *concepts*. In this thesis, generative models are mainly used for modeling the translation equivalences, because translation itself involves a lot of hidden factors, and generative models are modular, scalable to large training data and easier to be combined with other models. Specific expected contributions of this thesis include the following:

• Modeling translation at document and sentence levels. This is to design a parallel document

and sentences aligner to automatically collect bilingual parallel data, from web sources, to provide more data for training translation models. This includes a model for bilingual comparable document-pairs, a parallel sentence-pair aligner, and an efficient optimization component to combine multiple features at different translational equivalence levels for selecting high quality bilingual sentence-pairs;

- Modeling translations at the phrase and word levels. Two main aspects are explored: modeling *multiple information streams* and modeling *hidden blocks*. The multiple information streams are to enhance the expressive power of state-of-the-art translation models (esp. HMM) and improve the dependency structure of such models. The hidden blocks (phrase-pairs) are very good features for localizing word alignments decisions.
- Leveraging graphical model representations for designing new translation models. The structure of the graphical models (qualitative aspect) defines the dependency between the nodes and edges; the potentials over the edges and cliques exemplifies the quantitative aspect. The hidden concept translation models (BiTAMs) can be viewed as hierarchical models with each topic corresponding to a point on the conditional word-simplex, with each English word invoking a simplex.

The work in this thesis will provide not only an initial solution toward breaking the bottlenecks of machine translation, but also pave the path to a more theoretically sound framework via graphical model language to reformulate problems of machine translation, and potentially related alignment problems of annotated data.

The models proposed in this thesis were mainly tested for the language-pair of Chinese-English in both small-scale systems and large ones such as GALE systems. Other language-pairs such as Japanese-English, Arabic-English and Italian English were also tested under the IWSLT evaluation conditions in travel domain.

### Chapter 2

# **Literature Review**

Potentially inspired by the successes of noisy channel model in speech recognition, practically, most of the statistical machine translation approaches have some corresponding counterparts in speech recognition. There are many methodologies in speech recognition, which maybe help-ful in current statistical machine translation, as summarized in Och and Ney (2001). Another evidence is that most of the statistical systems can be formulated as the weighted finite state transducers (WFST), e.g. the system of Shankar and Byrne (2003). Descriptions of the statistical alignment models such as HMM and IBM models will be explained in detail and extended through the following chapters in this thesis.

The work in this thesis focuses on statistical phrase-based machine translation approaches; the other approaches such as interlingua, transfer-based, example-based, syntax-based may potentially benefit from the facts and results investigated in this thesis. The approaches can usually be described in a so-called machine translation pyramid: "Vauquois pyramid" (Vauquois, 1968) (also called Vanquois triangle) as in Figure 2.2. Different approaches go to different levels of this pyramid, and utilize different representations of the semantics and syntax in one or both of the languages for machine translation.

Throughout the thesis, the notations in Brown et al. (1993) are followed; additional notations

are used in necessary to explain the proposed algorithms. The fundamental model for statistical machine translation is the noisy channel model in Eqn. 2.1:

$$\hat{\mathbf{e}} = \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\mathbf{e}} \Pr(\mathbf{e}) \Pr(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e}),$$
 (2.1)

where *e* is an English word, *e* is the English sentence; *I* is the length of *e*;  $\mathcal{E}$  is the English vocabulary; **E** is the English document;  $e_i$  is the English word at the position of *i* in *e* indexed by *i*;  $f_j$  is a French word at position *j* in the French sentence **f** indexed by *j* with sentence length of *J*. Pr(*e*) is *Language Model*, and Pr(**f**|*e*) is the *Translation Model*. Current state-of-the-art translation models are mostly based on word-level mixture models such as the translation lexicon Pr(f|e), the fertility models Pr( $\phi|e_i$ ) ( $\phi$ : number of words), and the distortion models Pr(j|i, l, m).

The SMT translation models, investigated in this thesis, can be summarized using Figure 2.1. The upper panel describes the parallel data mining from from comparable corpora. Figure 2.1.a and Figure 2.1.b describe the noisy channel models in both directions: English-to-Foreign and Foreign-to-English. Figure 2.1.c described a symmetrizing approach in combining the statistics collected from the two directions. Figure 2.1.d is an undirected model in which the joint probability is directly modeled instead of conditional probability. Figure 2.1.e is a typical joint model, in which a hidden concept is explicitly introduced. Figure 2.1.f is a hierarchical model, where the hidden concept is used as one additional layer of mixtures. In general, we can classify current phrase-based approaches into the above clusters.

As also discussed in the previous chapter, the current state-of-the-art SMT systems are facing insufficient training data and the lack of power to capture various translation patterns due to underlying word-mixture models. The very first approach, explored in this thesis, is to increase the coverage of the translation patterns by mining parallel data from comparable data. Models such as a log-linear phrase-pair alignment model, embedding blocks for word-alignment, and bilingual topic-admixture models were also explored. Chapter 3 focuses on document and sen-



Figure 2.1: An Overview of Translation Models. The upper part is mining parallel data from comparable corpora for training translation models. The lower part contains instances of translation models ranging from noisy channel models in (a) and (b), to those with hidden concepts as in (e) and (f).

tence alignment, corresponding to the upper part of Figure 2.1; Chapter 4 and Chapter 5 focus on extending the baseline models as in Figure 2.1.a and Figure 2.1.b; Chapter 6 focuses on modeling bilingual concepts, corresponding to Figure 2.1.e. In this chapter, approaches to machine translations, which are relevant to the works in this thesis, are reviewed.

#### 2.1 Approaches to Mining Parallel Data

As a fundamental resource to translation models in Figure 2.1, parallel data is vital not only to machine translation but also to other multilingual applications such as cross-lingual information

retrieval (Gao and Nie, 2006), which rely on large bilingual knowledge sources. Increasing coverage of translation patterns and vocabulary will help significantly to reduce uncertainties and errors in the statistical translation process.

As many news agency covers the same news stories in multiple languages, the newswire documents usually contain many documents in two or more languages conveying the same meaning in machine readable form; the documents are translation-alike, but they are not strictly translations of one another. We refer to such data as the *comparable data*, and the translation-like document pairs as *comparable document-pairs*. The ten years' collection of Xinhua News corpora (LDC2002E18), in the work described in Chapt. 3, is a case in point.

Mining parallel data from the comparable corpora has been an *active* and *expanding* topic in natural language processing. However, it is not trivial at all. The comparable data is usually noisy. A sentence can be translated into two sentences; or a sentence or even a paragraph can be missing from comparable document-pairs. Also, most of the previous works mainly worked on similar language-pairs, such as French-English, ignoring the difficulties inherited in structurally-distant language-pairs like Chinese-English or Japanese-English.

Previous approaches range from using simple segment-lengths (Brown and Mercer, 1991) to computationally intensive approaches using MaxEnt model as in Munteanu and Marcu (2005). Segment-lengths are highly relevant for translation pairs. Early works assumed simple log of the ratio of segment-lengths in words (Brown and Mercer, 1991) or characters (Gale and Church, 1991) as a Gaussian distribution to check translation-like sentence-pairs, assuming that the length of a translation is not too distorted in the translation processes. Anchor points, such as paragraph and sentence boundaries, and cognates (Simard and Isabelle, 1992) were shown to be very necessary to narrow down the alignment decisions (Church, 1993). The simple length based approach is efficient to compute and is effective for large-scale *language-similar* comparable corpora, for instance the Indo-European language pairs. However, real texts are not cleanly marked, and lexical features become necessary to identify if two sentences are translation-like.

Because the length-based methods ignored the word-identities, they are not robust to nonliteral translations or language-pairs which are structurally different. In Kueng and Su (2002), it was shown when the style is different, the length-based approach's performance can drop from 98% to 85%. In Chen (1993), lexical featues of 1:1 word-pairs were used in a dynamic programming with thresholding. Wu (1994) had tried both length and cognate features on Hong Kong Hansard English-Chinese corpus, and a 7.9% error rate has been reported. Further evidences using lexical features were reported in Haruno and Yamazaki (1996). Compared with the statistical approaches, they are quite different in the way they use word-correspondence information and the parameters in their models. In this thesis work, we are aimed at structurally-different language pairs: Chinese-English, and the comparable corpora is highly noisy containing many insertions (0:1), deletions (1:0) and non 1:1 mappings. We designed specific background models to handle the noise including the insertions and deletions, and we embedded both lexical features and sentence-length features in a dynamic programming framework to be explained in Chapt. 3. The results produced in our approaches were also released through LDC under the catalog number of LDC2002E18.

#### 2.2 Approaches to Translation Models

#### 2.2.1 Generative Models

Generative models simulate the process of generating the observations, given some hidden variables. It defines the a joint distributions of the observations and the hidden variables, and learning the parameters for maximizing the data likelihood, typically through Expectation Maximization or its variants. models. According to the human translation studies in Nida (1964), there are potentially a few hidden factors influencing the translation process. In this sense, generative models are well suited for machine translation. Generative models are modular, and can be easily combined into more complex models. In the later of this thesis, we will see several extensions to the generative models.



Figure 2.2: An Overview of Translation Models: "Vauquois pyramid"

The IBM Models in Brown et al. (1993) are typical generative models, laying down a foundation for statistical machine translation. Showing in Eqn. 2.1 is a noisy-channel model scheme. The model learns word-translation pairs from parallel corpora through the Expectation Maximization (EM) algorithms. Shown in Figure  $(2.1.\{a,b\})$  are general representations of the IBM Model-1 through Model-5.

These models approximate the translation process as a process of manipulating bilingual word-pairs: permutations, substitutions, and insertions/deletions with NULL token introduced into the generative process. To be more specific, the generative story is approximately as follows: delete or duplicate n times of each English word  $e_i$  according to a fertility table  $\phi(n|e_i)$ ; second, once the desired length of the English sentence is reached, add the necessary number of NULL words to generate the French words, which have no corresponding English translations; third, after these operations, try to map the French words with English word in a one-to-one fashion which is preferred by the noisy-channel model; fourth after all the word pairs are connected, the resulting French word string is permuted into a possibly different position, as controlled by a distortion table d(j|i, I, J). These mixture models are mainly located near the paths directly

from F to E at the bottom of the Vanquois pyramid in Figure 2.2.

There are several problems in traditional IBM Models due to the simplified generative process mentioned above. Firstly, these models ignored the context, and only model the word-level translation equivalences. Secondly, the models are not bijective due to the underlying noisy channel models applied, and the generative stories are only half of the truth because it pretends one side of the parallel data is *unseen*. Thirdly, the models ignored the knowledge from the monolingual data assuming no correlations or connections of two monolingual words in the translation space. These assumptions are not sound for modeling the translation process, and it can be verified easily from the data of professional human translators.

However, generative models, such as IBM models, are modular, and can be easily combined and composed to form more complicated models. HMM is such a model to generalize over IBM Model-1: a chained IBM Model-1 with additional alignment dependency. The work of BiTAM Models in Chapt.6 generalize over both IBM Model-1 and HMMs. Simple additional heuristics can also be applied to remedy the noisy-channel models. For instance, a typical approach is to get the intersection word alignment from both directions, and grow the intersection with additional aligned word-pairs seen in the union. This approach has been widely applied in Koehn (2004b), Och and Ney (2003), Tillmann (2003). The results from these works indicate that if the model can symmetrize the parameter estimation by considering statistics collected from both directions, one may gain further improvements (Zens et al., 2004) and (Liang et al., 2006b). This evidence is leveraged in the work in Chapt. 5, in which the block-level information is modeled for collecting the fractional counts from context.

#### 2.2.2 Log-Linear Models

Current state-of-the-art phrase-based statistical machine translation systems combine the sub generative models in a log-linear framework, and limit the training to be just a few parameters (typical ten to twenty) in (Och and Ney, 2002). There are several extensions to IBM models. Most of the log-linear models are targeted at word-alignment tasks, or the decoding process,
which combines a few underlying models together in a log-linear framework.

In Liang et al. (2006a), the discriminative training for the decoding parmeters were studied using data from reachable and non-reachable N-Best list generated from the decoder. In the log-linear model style for word alignment, the joint probability of English and Foreign words is estimated, such as the log-linear models for word alignment (Liu et al., 2005). However, the performance reported is very close to the results obtained by using heuristics to combine both directions of the trained IBM models. Further investigations should be carried out. In Lacoste-Julien et al. (2006), the word alignment is projected as a quadratic programming. In Fraser and Marcu (2006), the sub-models in IBM Model-4 are combined together using a loglinear model framework, in which each feature function corresponds to a generative model. The weights associated with each feature function is then learned in a supervised fashion with small labeled data set. One key problem for these approaches is the need of optimization for millions of parameters. The works win by choosing appropriate thresholds from a development data set in a greedy-style algorithm. Most of the improvements over IBM Model-4 are quite small. On the other hand, IBM Model-4 does not yet use the same labeled data set as used in the log-linear model, to guide the learning. Therefore, the improvement from log-linear model is not yet as significant as expected.

In Papineni et al. (1998), a direct translation model is proposed to view translation as a direct communication so that the multiple features can be taken into account to help machine translation. One of such model instances is the work by Ittycheriah and Roukos (2005). They learned a Maximum Entropy Model from hand-aligned data. Their model is a mixture of supervised and unsupervised methods, taking advantages of a few feature functions relevant to the alignment tasks. Their models performed significantly better than the IBM Model-4. In Ittycheriah and Roukos (2007), the model parameters are reduced significantly but still maintain the the property of easy integration of multiple feature streams and optimization. Watanabe et al. (2007) directly optimized the model parameters under a large margin framework, and reported gain for

unseen data is still marginal.

Our work using a log-linear model solely for phrase-alignment, in which each feature function is a generative model. Each of the sub-model is learned in a unsupervised fashion, and the combination of them is an exponential model, and the optimization is limited to only a few parameters. Working for phrase-level alignment provides a easier framework to take a few informative yet overlapping feature functions. More details are in Chapt. 4.

# 2.2.3 Syntax-based Models

In terms of the motivations, syntax based models have a grammar-channel view of the parallel data. As shown in Figure (2.1.e), the models range from the simplest one such as Bilingual Bracketing (Wu, 1997) to more complicated ones including tree-to-tree and tree-to-string models in Yamada and Knight (2001). The simple bilingual bracketing grammar works well in many cases of word alignments and as well as word reordering constraints in decoding algorithms.

$$A \rightarrow [A, A]$$

$$A \rightarrow \langle A, A \rangle$$

$$A \rightarrow e/f$$

$$A \rightarrow e/\epsilon$$

$$A \rightarrow \epsilon/f$$
(2.2)

where " $\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle$ " indicates the bracketing along the reverse diagonal, and " $[\cdot, \cdot]$ " along the diagonal;  $\epsilon$  indicates that a NULL word is being aligned to. One can train the standard IBM Model-1 lexicon Pr(f|e) to lexicalize the generation rules of  $A \rightarrow e/f$ ; with the dynamic programming, the word alignment can be traced through an inside-outside style algorithm. Zhao and Vogel (2003) showed the performance obtained from this approach is better than IBM Model-4. In Zhang and Gildea (2005), a stochastic lexicalized ITG for alignment is proposed. The ITG is enhanced by making the orientation choices dependent on the real lexical pairs that are passed

up from the bottom. The improvements of alignment accuracy over IBM Model-4 comes at the expense of a high complexity of  $O(n^8)$ , where *n* is the sentence length. In Zens and Ney (2003), ITG was found to be very helpful when combing with the heuristics used in traditional IBM models.

These approaches proved the simple syntax constraints can improve translation models. However, more complicated approaches suffer from both data sparseness and expensive computations, and therefore, are less competitive to the IBM Models (such as IBM Model-4) using large training data.

Recently, the use of syntax to improve machine translation system has attracted a lot of attention. Modeling syntax across language pairs, in general, is not easy as the syntax structures for two languages are usually very different (e.g., SVO in English, SOV in Japanese, VSO in Arabic; S: subject, V: verb, O: object); translators usually do not strictly follow the syntax structure in the source sentence. However, there is a big room for improvement with regard to better syntax modeling: in evaluations, the target language proficiency is more highly prized than source language proficiency; the oracle experiments indicate most of the good translation candidates are well represented in current translation models, but the language model employed is not yet able to select the best ones. Syntax modeling is one of the key aspects different from speech recognition using the same noisy-channel paradigm, partially because the word-orders becomes an essential problem in translation.

Overall, syntactic models have potential benefits of using more complex language models to better synthesize the translation hypothesis. The reason is that a syntactic translation model outputs tree structured hypotheses rather than surface strings and the trees can be readily scored by tree-based language models. This brings the advantage of better models for word reordering and functional words generations, which, in turn, influence word choices and potentially get more n-gram translated correctly.

Approaches in this field vary with different success. The earliest work along this line maybe

the work in Wu (1997), which showed that restricting word-level alignments between sentencepairs to an ITG grammar (binary branching trees) can significantly improve the performance with a solution of a polynomial-time algorithm. The work in Yamada and Knight (2001) assumes the source sentence not only contains the words to be translated but also specifies the syntax structure to be followed in organizing the words into a target sentence (hypothesis). In this sense, it uses incomplete syntactic information in modeling the syntax transfer: only the target (English) sentence's parsing structure is taken into considerations in the modeling (source-string-to-targettree). Later, in the work of Charniak et al. (2003), the translation model is combined with a syntax-based language model. Motivated by the fact that real parallel sentences generally do not exhibit parse-tree isomorphism, Gildea proposed loosely string-to-tree <sup>1</sup> with a clone-operation and tree-to-tree with *m-to-n* mapping of up to two nodes on either side of the tree (Gildea, 2003). These alignment models provide flexibilities for word alignments not conforming to the original

tree structure. In the studies of Fox (2002), dependencies were found to be more consistent than constituent structure between French and English. A comparison following the tree-to-tree models were carried out in Gildea (2004); the constituent-based alignment model is shown to significantly outperforms the dependency based model on a relatively small data set for Chinese-English.

In Melamed (2004), generalized parsers are proposed for machine translation by extending common notions of parsing: the logics of input and output, a multitext grammar, a semiring structure and an inference or search strategy. Evaluations of the proposed approach, however, is not yet presented in detail.

In Och et al. (2004), a log linear model integrated a number of syntax features including the works mentioned above. Surprisingly, the features from IBM Model-1 are shown to be the most informative feature in this log-linear model to re-rank the N-Best list from a stateof-the-art machine translation system. These experiments show the discriminative training is

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Note we are using End-User terminologies for source and target

not powerful enough facing many parameters; or the re-ranking of the N-Best list may not be a good framework for testing the syntax features; or the syntax features inferred from the available toolkits may contain too much noise. Potentially, the improvements may not be well captured or represented by BLEU scores. The overall results indicate current models are still far away from tightly integrating the syntax features.

The work in Chiang (2005) successfully generalized the phrase alignments by introducing variables in the phrase-pairs, and decode unseen sentence by CKY style parsing. Other approaches, such as Galley et al. (2006), also generalize syntax rules from the underlying word-alignment and phrase-alignment. In Graehl and Knight (2004), algorithms to learn the tree-to-tree mapping rules are described. In Hwa et al. (2002), the human translations from Chinese to English preserved only 29-42% of the unlabeled Chinese dependencies. Smith and Eisner (2006) showed that relaxing synchronous process of generating trees can fit better to the bilingual data, and the word alignment performances match standard baselines by allowing greater syntactic divergence. More or less, the assumption is human translators might be translating with information "inspired by the source sentence"; the syntactic constituents may not be well kept during this translation process. In Turian et al. (2006), the trees were broken into atoms, and each atom is one feature in an exponential model, which is learnt via discriminative training.

Because the approaches in this thesis are not aimed at modeling the syntax per se, the chapters will not follow up with more details unless they are relevant. However, the generative models in this thesis can be combined with the syntax features in a log-linear model framework as was done in Och et al. (2004).

#### 2.2.4 Other Models

Other approaches include example-based machine translation (EBMT or memory-based)<sup>1</sup>, in general, relies on the alignment of the bilingual texts. It decomposes the unseen source sentences into units, and try to match the source units with those seen in the training corpus. The

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Other names are like analogy-based, memory-based, case-based, experience-guided etc.

target sentences (or hypothesis) are then generalized from the selected matching units with the various knowledge of the target language. There are a variety of methods and techniques, which differ in many levels in these basic processing steps. Overall the underlying message is that the translation process often involves the finding or recalling of analogous examples, the discovery or recollection of how a particular expression or some similar phrase has been translated before. A detailed review can be found in Somers (1999). Hutchins (2005) and Carl and Way (2003) have more detailed disccusions between EBMT and SMT.

# **2.3** Datasets and Evaluations

Training data (parallel datasets) for machine translation is always limited for most of the language pairs in the world. The parallel datasets are mainly from LDC(Linguistic Data Consortium) for the TIDES <sup>1</sup> and GALE <sup>2</sup> projects. There is also domain specific data sets used in the speech-to-speech translation in traveling domain such as *BTEC*: *Basic Travel Expression Corpus*(Takezawa et al., 1999), which is a multilingual speech corpus containing tourism-related sentences similar to those found in phrase books.

The focus in this thesis work is mainly Chinese-English translation. The evaluation tracks in the TIDES project from 2001 to 2005 include large-data-tracks for both language pairs and one small-data-track for Chinese-English. The small data track (LDC2003E07) evaluation is very close to the scenarios for translating language pairs with scarce resources (*low-density* language pairs), while the large data sets are very close to the scenarios of *high-density* language pairs for which the data resources are abundant. For low-density language pairs, the model's strength is emphasized, and for high-density language pairs, the model's efficiency is emphasized. In this thesis, the domain-specific data sets from BTEC used in speech-to-speech translation in travel domain will also be evaluated for domain specific translation scenarios. BLEU scores (Papineni et al., 2002), as shown in Eqn. 2.3, are selected as the main evaluation measure in this thesis to

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>see http://www.ldc.upenn.edu/Projects/TIDES/index.html

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>see http://www.ldc.upenn.edu/Projects/GALE/index.html

evaluate the translation qualities.

$$BLEU = BP \times \exp\left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} w_n \times \log(p_n)\right),$$
(2.3)

where BP is the brevity penalty for the translations which are shorted than the reference: BP =  $\exp(1 - c/r)$ . *c* is the candidate length in words, and *r* is the length in words of the reference. When c > r, there is no brief penalty.  $p_n$  is the ngram precision for the translation comparing against the references. Note that, with different versions of the choosing the references' length when multiple references are available, there are different versions of the BLEU scores. In this thesis, we use the original IBM implementation of the BLEU score for evaluating the proposed models.

Other automatic translation scores and human judgement scores were reported occasionally. For every controlled experiments, BLEU scores will be reported.

# Chapter 3

# **Mining Translational Equivalences**

As introduced previously, one of the bottlenecks of most of the translation systems is insufficient bilingual data. Data sparseness is always a problem of statistical machine translation. Given enough translation patterns covered by training data, even a simple model can perform very well. It is indeed one of the most effective ways to improve systems' performances by adding more bilingual parallel data. A case in point is the parallel data from FBIS (Foreign Broadcast Information Service, LDC: LDC2003E14), which significantly improved our system's performance. Lacking enough training data is a serious problem, especially for low-density language-pairs such as Hindi-English — the surprising language in the translation exercise by DARPA in the 2003.

# 3.1 Language Pairs and Resources

From a recent study of the language resources at LDC, there are around 6,900 languages in the world. Among them, there are about 340 languages which have more than one million speakers <sup>1</sup>. Most of these languages have written systems and also web presence, which provides an good opportunity of mining relevant data for machine translation. The bilingual texts for current translation systems are still scarce even for the high density language-pairs such as French-English

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>the numbers are from Max's presentations at ACL SMT workshop in 2005.

(350+ million words), Chinese-English (220+ M) and Arabic-English (100+ M)<sup>1</sup>. Compared with the sizes of the monolingual corpora, these numbers seem to be small, but the parameters for translation models are relatively large. Data collection has also been one of the major tasks in the TIDES evaluations. The "surprise-language" dry-run in March 2003 emphasized more on parallel data mining. Sufficient bilingual data resources enable approaches to deeply investigate current models' strengths and inspire new models to be explored more effectively. With the fast growing resources on the web, the need to collect bilingual data from web resources is becoming more and more important.

In this chapter, models are proposed for aligning bilingual document-pairs and aligning bilingual sentence-pairs from multilingual document pairs published by the major news agencies around the world. Models for them are usually designed differently, but they can be combined into one single hierarchical structure detailing with titles, paragraph structures, sentence orders and other document structures within the full text news story. Different levels of features can be defined over these identities such as cognates and dictionaries (Simard and Isabelle, 1992).



Figure 3.1: An overview of aligning document- and sentence-pairs from comparable data. The left one representing the non-parallel monolingual data; the middle one represents the comparable data; the right one represents very clean parallel documents. From left to right, the tasks become relatively easier.

Figure 3.1 summarizes the general tasks of mining the parallel documents and sentences ranging from non-parallel and comparable data to very clean parallel data. The GigaWord corpora of English, Chinese and Arabic are all monolingual newswire text collected by LDC. It is not guaranteed that there are any good document or sentence pairs to mine from these corpora.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>the number is a rough estimation on the source language only as in the year of 2006

However, there could be many named entities and other translational equivalence contained in these corpora. Xinhua News Agency, the largest news agency in mainland China, publishes hundreds of news stories on the web every day in both Chinese and English. The Xinhua news data collected from the web is usually noisy with a lot of non-parallel segments; but they also contain very good translation pairs. On the other hand, the FBIS (Foreign Broadcast Information Service) corpora are very clean parallel datasets. All the documents are translated by professional translators. In these datasets, the tasks to mine document pairs and sentences are relatively easy.

# **3.2 Full-text Bilingual Document Alignment Models**

The most typical newswire item is the *news story*, a coherent self-contained report on a particular topic or event. Bilingual newswire corpora released by major international news agencies are mainly in this category; a typical such chunk-based news service generates about  $15 \sim 20$ MB per month of raw text. The major Chinese-English bilingual news services include Xinhua News Agency, Sinorama, BBC, VOA, etc..

The newswire documents collected by LDC have a clear grouping of contents and structures. For example, the document from *Xinhua News Agency* usually has a title, followed by the agency name, dates, reporters' name and an initial headline of the news story. Parallel documents share strong similarities in these aspects together with nearly *identical* paragraph-structure and *similar* sentence-orders. To mine parallel documents, the most important features are tokens in the documents, and the features of the structures including the title, date and reporters names; document lengthes are also important in extracting document-level translational equivalences from the noisy comparable corpora released by news agencies. The data targeted, in this chapter, is a collection of the comparable documents. These documents were downloaded from the web sites, tokenized and cleaned. The documents have time-stamp associated with them, specifying when the documents were published and released. The time information can be used to restrict the span for seeking parallel documents to improve the speed of the parallel documents mining.

In this thesis, several features are integrated for extracting parallel documents and parallel sentences through full-text story alignment models (Zhao and Vogel, 2002b) and sentence alignment models (Zhao and Vogel, 2002a). Usually the story alignment models are like *known-item* retrieval problem assuming that each document has none or only one parallel story in the other language. The documents are indexed and pseudo queries are designed to retrieve them following typical information retrieval framework. The details will be explained in the following sections.

#### 3.2.1 Pseudo-Query Models via Standard IR

Let's start from mining the English parallel documents for given Chinese documents (one can do the other direction as explained later in this thesis). One approach of creating pseudo query from a given Chinese document is to use a lexicon or dictionary to translate every Chinese word into a candidate list of English words. Then all the candidates are merged into a bag-ofword representation with necessary preprocessing. A query then is created to mine the relevant English documents using available typical information retrieval schemes. The mined documents are supposed to be the potential translations of a given Chinese document.

## Formulation

In our approach, for each Chinese word  $w_c$  in a Chinese news story:  $w_c^j$ ,  $j = 1, \dots, m$ , the top three translation words  $w_e^1$ ,  $w_e^2$ ,  $w_e^3$  of  $w_c$  from our translation model were chosen, and the union of all the translated English words for one document was collected; stop words were removed and a pseudo-query was generated. Now the story alignment reduces to the evaluation of the pseudo-query and the retrieval of one particular document, which is the potential parallel English story (none or only one parallel story). This is a typical known-item retrieval task stated in Kanto and Voorhees (1996), where we know there is only one correct answer for a query. We are interested in retrieving that one particular document instead of retrieving/ranking the entire set of documents that pertain to a particular subject like in standard IR.

### **Retrieval Methods**

Three standard query methods were investigated: TFIDF, Okapi and LM-JM (Jelinek-Mercer smoothing). The first two methods differ in term of weighting schemes. Okapi has the advantage of the term frequency normalization using document length:

TFIDF : 
$$tw = log(tf) + 1$$
  
Okapi :  $tw = tf/(tf + 0.5 + 1.5 \cdot doclen/avg(doclen))$  (3.1)

Now the pseudo query q and document d are represented by term-weight vectors, of which the element is an index term's weightings tw in q and d, defined in Eqn. 3.1. The similarity of qand d is the inner product of the two vectors.

The third method of LM-JM is a language modeling approach to information retrieval. It infers a language model for each document and estimates the generation of the query according to each of the document language models. Then it ranks the documents using those probabilities. In this paper, the document language model (LM) is built as a unigram and the smoothing method is Jelinek-Mercer (JM), which is fixed coefficient linear interpolation. These standard information retrieval approaches were implemented in Lemur toolkit <sup>1</sup>.

#### 3.2.2 Full-Text Alignment Model-A

Instead of using the pseudo queries as in section 3.2.1, we can directly model the probability that an English story (Document)  $D_E$  was the relevant document given a Chinese story (Query)  $Q_C$ :  $P(D_E|Q_C)$ . Assume a story is a bag of tokens, then we have:

$$D_E = w_e^i, i = 1, \cdots, l$$
  
 $Q_C = w_c^i, i = 1, \cdots, m$ 
(3.2)

The goal is to retrieve relevant English documents  $D_E$ , which are possible translation candi-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>see http://www-2.cs.cmu.edu/ lemur/

dates for the given Chinese document as the pseudo queries  $Q_C$ . The relevance  $P(D_E|Q_C)$  is computed as follows:

$$P(D_E|Q_C) = \prod_{w_e \in D_E} \sum_{w_c \in Q_C} P(w_e, w_c|Q_C)$$

$$= \prod_{w_e \in D_E} \sum_{w_c \in Q_C} [P(w_e|w_c, Q_C) \cdot P(w_c|Q_C)]$$

$$\simeq \prod_{w_e \in D_E} \sum_{w_c \in Q_C} [P(w_e|w_c) \cdot P(w_c|Q_C)],$$
(3.3)

where  $w_e$  is a word in  $D_E$ ,  $w_c$  is a word in  $Q_C$ ;  $P(w_e|w_c)$  is the translation lexicon, for example IBM Model-1;  $P(w_c|Q_C)$  is a bag-of-word unigram language model.  $P(w_c|Q_C)$  could also be the *tf.idf* model for each word in the document or other informative term-weighting models as shown later in the experiment section.

In this model, the words  $w_c$  in the source language of Chinese will be weighted by the document specific language model  $p(w_c|Q_C)$ , and the repeated occurring content words will have higher frequency in this query model, and the translations of them, according to a word-to-word translation lexicon, will also have larger weight in the final decisions for selecting the English documents as the relevant translation candidates. With suitable weighting schemes, like standard tf.idf, content words usually have larger weights, and in such, they play more effective role in determining the translation candidates for a given Chinese document.

Thus, the relevance of an English news story to the given Chinese news story (which is a query) is directly modeled. For each Chinese news story, we can obtain a ranked candidates list with a score of relevance attached to each of the candidates. The translation probability acts as a bridge between the language pairs in an efficient way. It re-weighs each possible English word's relevance to the given Chinese story.

The model of  $P(w_e|w_c)$  can be learned directly from parallel data, and the  $P(w_c|Q_c)$  is simply a frequency table for a bag-of-word representation of the document. The combination of the two sub-models is a overall a generative model for mining Chinese-English document-pairs from comparable data collections.

#### 3.2.3 Full-Text Alignment Model-B

As specified earlier, the other direction for mining the relevant Chinese document-level translations for a given English document is modeled as follows:

$$P(Q_C|D_E) = \prod_{w_c \in Q_C} \sum_{w_e \in D_E} P(w_e, w_c|D_E)$$

$$= \prod_{w_c \in Q_C} \sum_{w_e \in D_E} [P(w_c|w_e, D_E) \cdot P(w_e|Q_E)]$$

$$\simeq \prod_{w_c \in Q_C} \sum_{w_e \in D_E} [P(w_c|w_e) \cdot P(w_e|D_E)],$$
(3.4)

where the lexicon  $P(w_c|w_e)$  is learnt from the parallel data.  $P(w_e|D_E)$  is a unigram language model. This model is different from Model-A in that it models relevance directly.

Both the models are aimed at retrieving the parallel document-pairs from the comparable document-pairs. It is important to have efficient representations and models for this task due to the large amount of data to work with. The model is aimed at getting initial comparable document-pairs from very noisy comparable document-pairs and the detailed alignments at sentence-level and word-level can be carried out later with slightly higher computational cost.

## 3.2.4 Refined Full-Text Alignment Models

#### **Sliding Window**

Both the two alignment models in sections 3.2.2 and section 3.2.3 have one common problem: ignoring the position of the words appearing in the documents (stories). All the documents are deemed as a bag of words. We know that potential parallel stories have a good portion of parallel sentences, and token pairs in these sentences usually appear in similar positions of the corresponding stories. For example, if a token  $w_c$  is too far away from the position of token  $w_e$ , it is unlikely for them to form a translation token pair.

While it is hard to model the position of translation pairs, we can approximate the effect by

using a window to constraint the probabilities of translation for the token pair. The refinement uses alignment Model-B for demonstrating this formalization, which is actually the same for Model-A. First, we reformulate the documents as tokens with positions:

$$D_E = (w_e, i), i = 1, \cdots, l$$
  

$$Q_C = (w_c, j), j = 1, \cdots, m.$$
(3.5)

Now, the refinement of alignment Model-B is an approximation as follows:

$$P(Q_C|D_E) = \prod_{(w_c,j)\in Q_C} \left[ \sum_{(w_e,i)\in D_E} P((w_c,j), (w_e,i)|D_E) \right]$$
  

$$\simeq \prod_{w_c\in Q_C} \left[ \sum_{w_e\in D_E} P((w_c,j)|(w_e,i)\cdot P((w_e,i)|D_E)) \right]$$
  

$$\simeq \prod_{w_c\in Q_C} \left[ \sum_{w_e\in D_E} P(w_c|w_e)P(j|i)\cdot P(w_e|D_E) \right]$$
  

$$\simeq \prod_{w_c\in Q_C} \left[ \sum_{w_e\in D_E} P(w_c|w_e)P(|j-i|)\cdot P(w_e|D_E) \right], \quad (3.6)$$

where P(|j - i|) is the probability of the position difference between the translation token pair  $(w_c, w_e)$ . Due to the noise in the data collected from web, it is hard to estimate the probability accurately. In our approach, a uniform probability within a certain size of window was used as the following:

$$p(|i-j|) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2N} & \text{if } |i-j| < N\\ 0.0, & \text{else} \end{cases},$$
(3.7)

where N is the window size.

# The TF.IDF approximation to $P(w_e|D_E)$

Another refinement is the  $P(w_e|D_E)$ , which is so far a unigram document language model:

$$P(w_e|D_E) = \frac{c(w_e; D_E)}{|D_E|} = \frac{tf_{w_e}}{|D_E|},$$
(3.8)

where  $tf_{w_e}$  is the term-frequency for the word  $w_e$  in the document  $D_E$ , and  $|D_E|$  is the document length in words. In fact, one can increase the discrimination power by replacing the document length  $|D_E|$  with the document-frequency within the whole collection of monolingual English documents, similar to the tf.idf term-weights for the pseudo query models. Thus, the alignment model-B  $P(Q_C|D_E)$  can be approximated as below:

$$P(Q_C|D_E) \simeq \prod_{w_e \in Q_C} \Big[ \sum_{w_e \in D_E} P(w_e|w_e) P(|j-i|) \cdot \frac{(1 + \log(tf_{w_e}))(\log(M)/df_{w_e})}{\lambda} \Big], \quad (3.9)$$

where M is the number of English documents in the whole collection, and  $\lambda$  is a normalization constant. The tf.idf scheme, as used in the pseudo query models, measures the words' informative power by computing the statistics from whole corpus collection. This turns out to be more informative than the language models used in Eqn. 3.8.

We can easily compute a normalized probability, which is similar to the perplexity for a document-pair, as below:

$$PP = -\frac{1}{|Q_c|} \log P(Q_C | D_E).$$
(3.10)

Usually, high-quality parallel story pairs will have a low normalized PP. This score can help to setup some thresholds for filtering out the non-parallel documents in the experiments.

If we start from learning the lexicons using the mined parallel data, the initial translation lexicons may not be very clean in modeling the translation equivalence across document-pairs. If we learned the lexicons from clean parallel data, the possible danger is that the lexicon may not be representative for the domain of the data we are working with. Instead of relying solely on either of them, we propose to run the document-alignment iteratively, and update the translation lexicons with newly-mined parallel data to ensure good coverage for the domain.

#### **3.3** Bilingual Sentence Alignment from Comparable Documents

Sentence alignment is thought as a solved problem for high quality parallel document pairs simply using the sentence-length ratio. However, in real world applications, we are dealing with very noisy data, and what we need is an easily configurable algorithm for less literal translations or language pairs with few cognates and different writing systems.

Given a pair of documents, the sentence alignment is considered as a dynamic programming algorithm in which sentences are aligned in several settings such as: 1:1, 1:2, 2:1, 2:2, 1:3 and 3:1. Two background models 1:0 and 0:1 are necessary to handle insertions and deletions frequently occurring in the comparable document-pairs. The assumption behind the dynamic programming is that when the document was translated, human translator does not shuffle the sentences' order too much. However, when facing much noisy data collected daily from the bilingual news agencies such as Xinhua News Agency, this sentences' order assumption will not hold in general, and the sentence boundaries are not detected reliably.

To align sentence pairs, one of the features used in the early days is the sentence length ratio. It works well on clean parallel document pairs even though it ignores the rich lexical information existing in the documents. Other features explored are the lexical feature as in Wu (1994). Later, people move from the early knowledge-poor approaches to knowledge-rich approaches, which employ dictionaries, word alignments, POS tags, and special treatments for functional and content words.

Let  $\vec{A}$  denote the alignment between document-pairs  $\vec{S} = \{s_1, \dots, s_J\}$  and  $\vec{T} = \{t_1, \dots, t_I\}$ , where  $s_j$  is a sentence in  $\vec{S}$  and  $t_i$  is a sentence in  $\vec{T}$ . The sentence alignment model selects the alignment which gives maximum likelihood of aligning a document pair  $(\vec{S}, \vec{T})$  as follows:

$$\vec{A^*} = \underset{\vec{A}}{\arg\max} P(\vec{S}:\vec{T}|\vec{A}).$$
(3.11)

To be more specific,  $\vec{A}$  consists of sub-alignments:  $\vec{A} = \{a_{(j,x):(i,y)} = [s_j, \cdots, s_{j+x-1}]$ :



Figure 3.2: Seven Sentence Alignment Types in Dynamic Programming.

 $[t_i, \dots, t_{i+y-1}]$ , where x sentences  $[s_j, \dots, s_{j+x-1}]$  in  $\vec{S}$  are aligned to y sentences  $[t_i, \dots, t_{i+y-1}]$ in  $\vec{T}$ . Both x and y can be larger than 1 indicating one-to-many alignments (one sentence is aligned to several sentences), or x or y can be zero indicating *insertions* or *deletions*. There are seven types of alignments allowed in the model in this thesis. They are namely: 1:1 (substitution), 1:2 (expansion), 2:1 (contraction), 2:2 (merge), 1:3 (tri-expansion), 1:0 (deletion), and 0:1 (insertion). They are shown in Figure 3.2.

With the assumption that the  $a_{(j,x):(i,y)}$  are independent of each other, one can re-write  $P(\vec{S}: \vec{T} | \vec{A})$  as follows:

$$P(\vec{S}:\vec{T}|\vec{A}) = \prod_{a_{(j,x):(i,y)}} P(a_{(j,x):(i,y)}|A)$$
(3.12)

In our previous experiments (Zhao and Vogel, 2002a), with a reasonable initial translation lexicon learned from seed corpus, the sentence-pairs are mined from a 10-year collection of Xinhua News comparable story-pairs; the lexicon is re-estimated iteratively using the newly mined data, and refined sentence alignment is then carried out using the iteratively updated lexicon.

# **3.4** Experiments

In our experiments, we applied our proposed document alignment models in section 3.2 on the ten-year's collection of Xinhua news data to get the parallel documents first; the sentencealignment was then applied to extract the candidate parallel sentence-pairs; optimization and filtering were applied to refine the final aligned sentence-pairs, which were released under LDC catalog number LDC2003E18.

#### 3.4.1 Mining from Web-collection for Comparable Documents

Experiments for the above mentioned Full-text alignment models showed the effectiveness for document-pairs alignment using the data collected on Jan. 1st, 2000 published by Xinhua News Agency in Chinese and English languages. There are 214 Chinese stories and 168 English stories released on that day. We hand-labeled the data and found 26 document-pairs to be truly parallel to each other.

As discussed in section 3.2, that the parallel story alignment can be considered as known-item retrieval: each Chinese story has either none or exactly one parallel English story. The known-item retrieval approach is well-suited to this task. Two evaluation measures can be applied for this kind of problem:

- Rank of the known-item in an N-best list;
- Mean-reciprocal rank measure, which is the mean of the reciprocal of the rank at which the known-item was found.

The first one gives close and detailed evaluations, and the second one gives a single value summary, which is in fact the average precision. We use these two measures together in our experiments.

Standard pseudo-query retrieval, detailed in section 3.2.1 is carried out using the Lemur Toolkit (http://www.lemurproject.org/). The pseudo-query is generated using the top-3 translation words from each word in a Chinese story. Two translation models are trained using the

Hong Kong news data, one from English to Chinese and vice versa for alignment Model-A and Model-B, respectively. The simple TF.IDF Okapi and LM-JM are compared with the two alignment models as shown in Figure 3.3. Table 3.1 gives the numbers of correctly retrieved items at ranks up to 3. The mean-reciprocal rank is also shown in the bottom row.



Figure 3.3: Cumulative percentage of parallel stories found at each rank for Known-Item retrieval

In Figure 3.3, the models were evaluated for the cumulative percentage of parallel stories found at each rank. On the x-axis is the rank of the founded parallel documents, on the y-axis is the cumulative percentage of the found parallel document-pairs. It shows that both of the alignment models have better performances than the simple pseudo-query model based approaches.

Rank	M-A	M-B	TFIDF	Okapi	LM-JM
1	18	20	12	16	14
2	21	23	18	19	18
3	22	23	19	21	19
$1/\bar{r}$	0.158	0.306	0.131	0.150	0.171

Table 3.1: Mean reciprocal rank and known items at the raw rank.

Figure 3.3 tells that alignment Model-B achieves the best performance, and alignment Model-A comes next. This confirms that the proposed Full-text alignment models, which directly model the relevance between the Chinese stories and the English stories, are more reliable than the pseudo-query approach. The pseudo-query is actually a noise channel, and the information of the Chinese stories is lost when passing through this channel, which hurts alignment performance. For alignment models, Model-B is better than Model-A. This is because Model-A is a product of all the words' probability in the English story, and this product is very sensitive to the length of the story as shown in Eqn. 3.3. Long English stories will, in general, have relatively very small generative probabilities due to the products of many probabilities. For the pseudo-query approach, the simple LM-JM is better than Okapi and TFIDF, and it is also slightly better than Model-A in terms of the mean-reciprocal rank. This is because LM-JM implicitly performs document length normalization, while Model-A and simple TFIDF do not. But in general, the pseudo-query models have similar performance in terms of mean-reciprocal rank.

#### 3.4.2 Refined Full-Text Alignment Models

The first refined experiment was carried out to investigate the different refinements for alignment Model-B. First, the effect of the window size as given in Eqn. 3.7 was tested. We checked the top-1 result against the normalized scores shown given in Eqn. 3.10. The result is shown in Table 3.2.

PP/N	20	30	40	50	60
PP < 5	0	0	2/2	2/3	3/5
PP < 6	3/3	4/6	9/16	18/35	18/72
PP < 7	10/22	19/122	17/195	19/213	19/214
$1/\bar{r}$	0.206	0.302	0.321	0.342	0.406

Table 3.2: Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank for different window sizes

In each cell of Table 3.2, the nominator is the number of correctly retrieved known-items, and the denominator is the total number of retrieved documents within the window size and PP range, two thresholds to obtain better performance. The window size encoded the translation

word pair's position information. Based on the observations in our experiment, a window size of 20-word corresponds approximately to a sentence, and 50-word corresponds to a paragraph. With a too long window size, tokens will be too far apart from each other to be translation pairs, thus the performance of the alignment model gets hurt. Our experiment showed that with a window size of  $40 \sim 50$  words, and a normalized PP of less than 5.0, most of the potential parallel stories come out within the top-3 ranks.

The second improvement in alignment Model-B is the removal of all punctuation and English stop words. These words are not informative in finding parallel stories, and actually they are aligned to too many Chinese words, which is not desirable. The removal of the punctuation and stop words can reduce confusion across English stories, and also reduce the computation load for these words. The experiment result is shown in Table 3.3.

PP/N	20	30	40	50	60
PP < 5	0	2/2	4/6	4/6	4/8
PP < 6	3/3	5/10	13/29	19/66	21/111
PP < 7	16/39	22/142	21/206	22/214	22/214
$1/\bar{r}$	0.329	0.394	0.542	0.578	0.542

Table 3.3: Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank: removing punctuation and stop-words

The third improvement is to use TFIDF weight instead of the unigram language probability, as shown in Eqn. 3.9. The result is shown in Table 3.4.

PP/N	20	30	40	50	60
PP < 5	1/1	3/3	5/8	6/12	6/15
PP < 6	3/3	6/13	22/98	21/132	21/170
PP < 7	18/40	22/148	21/214	22/214	22/214
$1/\bar{r}$	0.329	0.520	0.650	0.684	0.578

Table 3.4: Top-1 results of perplexity and mean reciprocal rank: using TF.IDF weights

By using TFIDF, further discrimination is achieved. Term inverse document frequency is calculated from the whole collection, using more information than document language models. With these three improvements, we achieved our best performance at a window size of 50 words.

The mean reciprocal rank was 0.684.

Here, we showed how statistical alignment models can be used to find parallel stories in a large bilingual collection. Additional refinements and improvements of the alignment models were discussed and tested on the Chinese-English bilingual news collection. The experiments show that modeling the generation process of the parallel English story from the Chinese story with a statistical alignment model significantly outperforms standard information retrieval approaches.

Also, in all our experiments for the Full-text alignment models, we expanded 10K top frequent word-pairs in a separate memory block. This means we have a static matrix embedded in a sparse matrix for the translation lexicon representation, and this speeds up our process for mining the comparable documents from web collection by a factor of *three*.

### 3.4.3 Mining from Noisy Comparable Corpora: XinHua News Stories

The experiments so far are motivated by the needs to mine parallel sentences from the 10 years (1992~2001) Xinhua Web bilingual news corpora collected by Language Data Consortium (LDC). The collection is open-domain, across language families and comparable, with roughly similar sentence order of content within each document. The English stories mainly focus on international news outside of China, and the Chinese stories on domestic news. After preprocessing by LDC in Ma and Liberman (1999), and story-alignments, there are around 17K comparable story pairs. Each story has  $3 \sim 80$  sentences. The ratio of the number of sentences between English and Chinese stories is on average 1.36:1. After the comparable documents were mined from the web-collection, we can run sentence-alignment to get parallel sentence-pairs from the aligned comparable document-pairs.

Using our approach for sentence alignment, we got about 110K (44MB) aligned parallel sentence-pairs (which is shipped with LDC catalog number LDC2002E18). In a later study, this data is used to train word alignment models. The quality of the mined data is evaluated by word alignment accuracy of the models according to a manually labeled test set ("gold-standard").

Preprocessing includes Chinese word segmentation, punctuation separation and removal of the text for webpage formats. The Chinese full-stop "." and English period "." are used for sentence boundary detection. We collected the statistics for sentence length ratios between Chinese and English sentences from the mined data shown in Table 3.5. The character-based model has a larger variance than word-based one. Punctuation is not counted in our sentence-length models.

	word-based	character-based
Mean	1.067	1.468
Var	0.197	0.275

Table 3.5: Sentence length models: Word-based vs Character-based Gaussian models

First, we tried different alignment models defined in Eqn. 3.11, including a character-based length model only (CL), a word-based length model only (WL), a translation model only (TM) and the proposed maximum likelihood criterion combining WL and TM (WL/TM)as shown in 3.3. The *seven* alignment types using different models are distributed differently. Table 3.6 shows the statics collected from the mined data from Xinhua News comparable stories.

Models (%)	0:1	1:0	1:1	1:2	2:1	2:2	1:3
CL	10.9	4.38	19.3	20.4	7.94	28.1	8.9
WL	4.63	2.99	57.5	18.3	3.45	5.11	8.05
TM	9.62	3.92	60.8	14.7	4.8	0.04	6.1
WL/TM	5.33	3.0	66.5	15.8	2.2	0.01	7.2

Table 3.6: Seven alignment types' distributions (%) using different alignment models. CL: character-based length model; WL: word-based length model; TB: translation lexicon.

Shown in Table 3.6, the length models of CL and WL prefer alignment type 2:2. Both TB and WL/TB give more reliable alignments in our manually detailed examinations. It showed necessity to incorporate the word translation identity information for both robustness and accuracy. The combined WL/TM under maximum likelihood gives the best result in our experiments.

One direct evaluation of the quality of mined parallel data is to evaluate the word alignment model's performance within machine translation modeling. We use GIZA++ (Och and Ney,

Alignment Types (%)	0:1	1:0	1:1	1:2	2:1	2:2	1:3
Iter 1	5.33	3.00	66.5	15.8	2.20	0.01	7.21
Iter 2	4.86	2.69	66.9	16.0	2.26	0.01	7.29
Iter 3	4.81	2.65	66.6	16.3	2.38	0.01	7.26
Iter 4	4.81	2.64	66.6	16.2	2.39	0.01	7.28

Table 3.7: Alignment types (%) changes over iterations

2003) to build the translation models up to IBM Model-3. Word alignment accuracy is calculated according to a hand-aligned 365 sentence-pairs test set containing 4,094 word-to-word alignments. Table 3.8 shows the word alignment accuracy of translation models learned from the mined parallel data.

Baseline	Model-1	Model-2	Model-3
Precision	43.43%	44.98%	43.65%
Recall	50.98%	53.81%	49.66%
F	46.90%	49.00%	46.46%
Mined data	Model-1	Model-2	Model-3
Mined data Precision	Model-1 48.94%	Model-2 48.88%	Model-3 48.88%
Mined data Precision Recall	Model-1 48.94% 58.97%	Model-2 48.88% 58.55%	Model-3 48.88% 56.84%

Table 3.8: Word alignment accuracy using the mined Data from XinHua News Stories from 1992~2001.

The baseline models were learned using the Hong Kong News data set, which contains 290K parallel sentence pairs from LDC. The mined data are 57K sentence pairs (with pp < 5.0) selected after four iterations; the best quality we get from all the four iterations. There is a consistent improvement for all the three word alignment models. The F-measure of Model-1 has a 14.05% relative improvement, showing better vocabulary coverage and the high parallel quality of the data mined using the proposed models.

#### 3.4.4 Mining from High-Quality Parallel Corpora: FBIS Corpora

FBIS data (LDC2003E14) is a collection of translated newswire documents published by major news agencies from three representative locations: Beijing, Taipei and Hong Kong. The documents are translated by professional translators, and are aligned at the document-level. We

Locations	Doc-Pairs	0:1	1:0	1:1	1:2	2:1	2:2	1:3
Beijing	7761	3.17	1.11	70.88	14.05	4.90	0.06	5.83
Taipei*	434	11.93	0.33	47.12	22.26	1.07	0.04	17.24
Hong Kong	1204	2.68	0.41	65.99	19.39	1.54	0.01	9.98

applied our approach described in Section 3.3, and collected the alignment types as in Table 3.9:

Table 3.9: FBIS: Document aligned corpora collected from FBIS Corpora. Data classified according to location: Beijing, Taipei, and Hong Kong; alignment types distributions from the output of our sentence aligner.

For the data collected from news agencies in Taipei, standard BIG5 to GB2312 encoding conversion was carried out. However, as our original models (mainly IBM Model-1) were trained using Xinhua news corpora, which are different from Taipei data in terms of styles and vocabulary; the percentages of 1:1 alignment types are much lower.

## 3.4.5 Integrating Multiple Feature Streams for Selecting Parallel Sentence-Pairs

As introduced from the above, the following features are informative for sentence alignment as shown in Table 3.10.

Function Name	Description
PP-1	IBM Model-1 perplexity based on the word pair conditional probability $p(f e)$
PP-2	IBM Model-1 perplexity based on the reverse word pair conditional probability $p(e f)$
L-1	Sentence length ratio in bytes (mean=1.59, var=3.82)
L-2	Sentence length ratio in words (mean=1.01, var=0.79)
L-3	Sentence length ratio (Engl.words/Chin.characters) (mean=0.33, var=0.71)

Table 3.10: Five component feature functions for sentence alignment

For our test set of approximately 3000 English-Chinese bilingual sentences, which were automatically obtained from bilingual web pages crawled from the WWW using technology similar to Resnik (1999), we randomly selected 200 sentence pairs, focusing on alignment scores below 12.0, which was an empirically determined threshold (The alignment scores here were purely reflecting the IBM Model-1 parameters). Three human subjects then had to score the 'translation quality' of every sentence pair, using a 5 point scale from 1=very bad to 5=perfect. Additionally, 0 or X was used for cases where there was no genuine translation (e.g., a single number translated to itself), or where both sentences were from the same language. We further excluded too short sentences from consideration and evaluated 168 remaining hand labeled sentences.

The correlation coefficients (Pearson r) between human subjects were as follows (all are statistically significant) in Table 3.11:

	H2	H3
H1	0.786	0.615
H2		0.568

Table 3.11: Correlation between Human Subjects

Correlation table of the five component feature function alignment scores based on Model X and human subjects' translation quality scores are also computed as shown in the Table 3.12:

Model	human-1	human-2	human-3
PP-1	.57	.53	.32
PP-2	.60	.58	.46
L-1	.42	.41	.30
L-2	.46	.41	.40
L-3	.40	.38	.29
Regression model	.72	.68	.53

Table 3.12: Correlation between customization models and human subjects

The regression model here is the standard linear regression using the observations (5-scale scores) from three human subjects. The averaged performance of the regression model is shown in the bottom line in the above table. The average correlation varies from 0.53 to 0.72, which shows the regression model is a good approximation of the human judgment.

We also performed correlation experiments with varied numbers of training sentences from either Human-1/Human-2/Human-3 or from all of the three human subjects. We picked the first 30/60/90/120 sentence pairs for training and saved the last 48 sentence pairs for testing. The average performance of the regression model is shown in Table 3.13:

The average correlation of the regression models shown here increased noticeably when the training set was increased from 30 sentence pairs to 90 sentence pairs. More sentence pairs

Training set size	Human-1	Human-2	Human-3
30	.686	.639	.447
60	.750	.707	.452
90	.765	.721	.456
120	.760	.721	.464

Table 3.13: Average performances of the linear regression model using different training set sizes

caused no or only marginal improvements (third human subject).

#### 3.5 Discussions and Summary

Insufficient data is always a bottleneck for learning statistical translation models especially for low-density language-pairs and sophisticated models. In this section, mining parallel documentpairs and sentence-pairs from very noisy comparable and clean document-pairs are proposed and tested; features are designed and incorporated for a better representation and inference for mining translational equivalences.

The models for document-level and sentence-level alignments are necessary components needed in building translation models beyond sentence-pairs. As detailed in Chapt. 5, hidden concepts for the document-pair are inferred and the sentence pairs within the document pair are tied together with mixture of topics. Keeping the document-structure is important for such complex models.

Features like stems, phrase-level features and word clusters are potentially informative for document- and sentence- alignments. The features at document levels such as document-level topics and document lengths are also informative in aligning the sentences within this document-pair. For example, if the documents' lengths of English and Chinese are very different, we expect there could be more insertions or deletions to be filtered out; on the other hand, if the sentences can not be aligned well in a document-pair, the chances are that the document pair is also not parallel. The future extension is to incorporate these features in the proposed framework, such as incorporating informative constraints in the dynamic-programming for sentence alignment.

# Chapter 4

# **Leveraging Bilingual Feature Streams**

The word alignment and phrase alignment are building blocks for state-of-the-art statistical phrase-based machine translation systems. Information utilized by human translators is very broad, but our current models on top of HMM and IBM models are not yet capable of capturing such phenomena. We are aiming at leveraging informative feature streams which can be embedded naturally in alignment models for word and phrase-alignment to enrich the structures for translations.

A few previous approaches were designed for enriching the dependencies for alignment models. For example, the jump-table proposed in hidden Markov model (HMM) (Vogel et al., 1996) implemented the assumption that words "close-in-source" will be aligned to words "close-intarget". It was then further extended with dependency using monolingual word-classes in Och and Ney (2003) and POS tags in Toutanova et al. (2002). The context features of dependency in Cherry and Lin (2003) modeled two types of dependencies: adjacency features surrounding alignment links, and dependency features based on English parsing trees from monolingual parsers. The model's performance is shown to be close to a lemmatized bi-directional IBM Model-4 in the same shared tasks of Dejean et al. (2003). Some information streams have been tested to be useful in terms of preprocessing or post-processing besides Dejean et al. (2003). This includes morphology (Lee, 2004), syntax re-write rules (Xia and McCord, 2004), CCG (Birch et al., 2007), and bilingual word clusters (Wang et al., 1996). Multiple information streams were also recently explored in Koehn and Hoang (2007), in which factored representations of input words were broken up into a sequence of mapping steps that either translate input factors into output factors or generate additional output factors from existing output factors. However, these factors do not truly interact in the model, and they do not compete with each other in the EM learning loops to influence fractional counts to update model parameters.

In this chapter, a particular informative information stream of *bilingual word clusters* is proposed and investigated. HMM for word alignment will be revisited; the proposed extended HMM with bilingual word-spectrum clusters are explained in detail. On top of such models, a log-linear model for phrase extraction using multiple diverse feature streams, will then be explained in detail.

## 4.1 Word Alignment Models

As a simple directed graphical model (shown in Figure 4.1), HMM Vogel et al. (1996) and its extensions demonstrated improvements, including Och and Ney (2000) for "Null" word, and Toutanova et al. (2002) for enriched dependencies. The underlying assumption is: words close to each other in the source language tend to remain close in the translations. A basic first-order HMM, following Vogel et al. (1996), is given below:

$$P(f_1^J | e_1^I) = \sum_{a_1^J} \prod_{j=1}^J P(f_j | e_{a_j}) P(a_j | a_{j-1}),$$
(4.1)

where  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$  is the transition probability. The hidden state  $(a_j, e_{a_j})$  denotes the alignment  $a_j$  together with an indexed English word  $e_{a_j}$ ; the observation is the target word  $f_j$  at position j, and the emission probability is the word-to-word translation lexicon:  $p(f_j|e_{a_j})$ .

Data sparseness is usually a problem to learn the transition table  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$ . This is especially difficult for enriched  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$  as in both Och and Ney (2000) and Toutanova et al.

(2002). In practice, a very effective transition distribution is usually the one assumed to be dependent only on jump width  $(a_{j-1}-a_j)$ . Such distribution of the jump width has a mean of +1 for grammatically similar language pairs such as French and English, and probability mass drops very quickly when the jump width is larger. Therefore, when the transition probabilities are overtrained, HMM tends to squeeze alignments along the diagonal, and can hurt the predictions for unseen test data.

However, HMM remains very attractive for word alignment because of its performance, efficiency and flexibility of further extensions. The graphical model representation for HMM is shown in Figure 4.1, where the un-shaded nodes are hidden and shaded nodes are observations. In this chapter, one such extensions to HMM is presented with graphical models in Figure 4.2 and is explained in section 4.2.3.



Figure 4.1: A Baseline HMM for Word Alignment



Figure 4.2: A Bi-Stream HMM for Word Alignment

## 4.2 Bilingual Word Spectrum Clusters

Bilingual word clustering is a process of forming corresponding word clusters suitable for machine translation. Previous work from (Wang et al., 1996) showed improvements in perplexityoriented measures using word mixture-based translation lexicon (Brown et al., 1993). A later study by (Och, 1999) showed improvements on perplexity of bilingual corpus, and word translation accuracy using a template-based translation model. Both approaches are optimizing the maximum likelihood of parallel corpus, in which a data point is a sentence pair: an English sentence and its translation in another language such as French. These algorithms are essentially the same as monolingual word clusterings (Kneser and Ney, 1993)—an iterative local search. In each iteration, a two-level loop over every possible word-cluster assignment is tested for better likelihood change. This kind of approach has two drawbacks: first it can get stuck in local optima; second, the clustering of English and the other language are basically two separated optimization processes, and cluster-level translation is modeled loosely. These drawbacks make their approaches generally not very effective in improving translation models.

In this Chapter, a variant of the spectral clustering algorithm (Ng et al., 2001) is proposed for bilingual word clustering. Given parallel corpus, first, the word's bilingual context is used directly as features — for instance, each English word is represented by its bilingual word translation candidates. Second, latent eigenstructure analysis is carried out in this bilingual feature space, which leads to clusters of words with similar translations. Essentially an affinity matrix is computed using these cross-lingual features. It is then decomposed into two sub-spaces, which are meaningful for translation tasks: the left subspace corresponds to the representation of words in English vocabulary, and the right sub-space corresponds to words in French. Each eigenvector is considered as one bilingual concept, and the bilingual clusters are considered to be its realizations in two languages. Finally, a general K-means clustering algorithm is used to find out word clusters in the two sub-spaces.

In bilingual word clustering, the task is to build word clusters F and E to form partitions of the vocabularies of the two languages respectively. The two partitions for the vocabularies of F and E are aimed to be suitable for machine translation in the sense that the cluster/partition level translation equivalence is reliable and focused to handle data sparseness; the translation model using these clusters explains the parallel corpus  $\{(f_1^J, e_1^I)\}$  better in terms of perplexity or joint likelihood.

#### 4.2.1 From Monolingual to Bilingual

To infer bilingual word clusters of (F, E), one can optimize the joint probability of the parallel corpus  $\{(f_1^J, e_1^I)\}$  using the clusters as follows:

$$(\hat{\mathsf{F}}, \hat{\mathsf{E}}) = \arg \max_{(F,E)} P(f_1^J, e_1^I | F, E) = \arg \max_{(F,E)} P(e_1^I | E) P(f_1^J | e_1^I, F, E).$$
(4.2)

Eqn. 4.2 separates the optimization process into two parts: the monolingual part for E, and the bilingual part for F given fixed E. The monolingual part is considered as a prior probability: $P(e_1^I|E)$ , and E can be inferred using corpus bigram statistics in the following equation:

$$\hat{\mathsf{E}} = \arg \max_{\{E\}} P(e_1^I | E)$$
  
=  $\arg \max_{\{E\}} \prod_{i=1}^{I} P(E_i | E_{i-1}) P(e_i | E_i).$  (4.3)

We need to fix the number of clusters beforehand, otherwise the optimum is reached when each word is a class of its own. There exists efficient leave-one-out style algorithm (Kneser and Ney, 1993), which can automatically determine the number of clusters.

For the bilingual part  $P(f_1^J | e_1^I, F, E)$ , we can slightly modify the same algorithm as in (Kneser and Ney, 1993). Given the word alignment  $\{a_1^J\}$  between  $f_1^J$  and  $e_1^I$  collected from the Viterbi path in HMM-based translation model, we can infer  $\hat{F}$  as follows:

$$\hat{\mathsf{F}} = \arg \max_{\{F\}} P(f_1^J | e_1^I, F, E) = \arg \max_{\{F\}} \prod_{j=1}^J P(F_j | E_{a_j}) P(f_j | F_j).$$
(4.4)

Overall, this bilingual word clustering algorithm is essentially a two-step approach. In the first step, E is inferred by optimizing the monolingual likelihood of English data, and secondly F is

inferred by optimizing the bilingual part without changing E. In this way, the algorithm is easy to implement without much change from the monolingual counterpart.

This approach was shown to give the best results in (Och, 1999). We use it as our baseline to compare with.

#### 4.2.2 Bilingual Word Spectral Clustering

Instead of using word alignment to bridge the parallel sentence pair, and optimize the likelihood in two separate steps, we develop an alignment-free algorithm using a variant of spectral clustering algorithm. The goal is to build high cluster-level translation quality suitable for translation modeling, and at the same time maintain high intra-cluster similarity , and low inter-cluster similarity clusters for both F and E.

# Notations

We define the vocabulary  $V_F$  as the French vocabulary with a size of  $|V_F|$ ;  $V_E$  as the English vocabulary with size of  $|V_E|$ . A co-occurrence matrix  $C_{\{F,E\}}$  is built with  $|V_F|$  rows and  $|V_E|$ columns; each element represents the co-occurrence counts of the corresponding French word  $f_j$  and English word  $e_i$ . In this way, each French word forms a row vector with a dimension of  $|V_E|$ , and each coordinate is a co-occurring English word. The elements in the vector are the co-occurrence counts. We can also view each column as a vector for English word, and we'll have similar interpretations as above.

#### Algorithm

With  $C_{\{F,E\}}$ , we can infer two affinity matrixes as follows:

$$A_E = C^T_{\{F,E\}}C_{\{F,E\}}$$
$$A_F = C_{\{F,E\}}C^T_{\{F,E\}},$$

where  $A_E$  is an  $|V_E| \times |V_E|$  affinity matrix for English words, with rows and columns representing English words and each element the inner product between two English words column vectors. Correspondingly,  $A_F$  is an affinity matrix of size  $|V_F| \times |V_F|$  for French words with similar definitions. Both  $A_E$  and  $A_F$  are symmetric and non-negative. Now we can compute the eigenstructure for both  $A_E$  and  $A_F$ . In fact, the eigen vectors of the two are correspondingly the right and left sub-spaces of the original co-occurrence matrix of  $C_{\{F,E\}}$ , respectively. This can be computed using singular value decomposition (SVD):  $C_{\{F,E\}} = USV^T$ ,  $A_E = VS^2V^T$ , and  $A_F = US^2U^T$ , where U is the left sub-space, and V the right sub-space of the co-occurrence matrix  $C_{\{F,E\}}$ . S is a diagonal matrix, with the singular values ranked from large to small along the diagonal. Obviously, the left sub-space U is the eigenstructure for  $A_F$ ; the right sub-space V is the eigenstructure for  $A_E$ .

By choosing the top K singular values (the square root of the eigen values for both  $A_E$  and  $A_F$ ), the sub-spaces will be reduced to:  $U_{|V_F| \times K}$  and  $V_{|V_E| \times K}$ , respectively. Based on these subspaces, we can carry out K-means or other clustering algorithms to infer word clusters for both languages. Our algorithm goes as follows:

- Initialize bilingual co-occurrence matrix  $C_{\{F,E\}}$  with rows representing French words, and columns English words.  $C_{ji}$  is the co-occurrence raw counts of French word  $f_j$  and English word  $e_i$ ;
- Form the affinity matrix  $A_E = C_{\{F,E\}}^T C_{\{F,E\}}$  and  $A_F = C_{\{F,E\}}^T C_{\{F,E\}}$ . Kernels can also be applied here such as  $A_E = \exp(\frac{C_{\{F,E\}}C_{\{F,E\}}^T}{\sigma^2})$  for English words. Set  $A_{Eii} = 0$  and  $A_{Fii} = 0$ , and normalize each row to be unit length;
- Compute the eigen structure of the normalized matrix  $A_E$ , and find the k largest eigen vectors:  $v_1, v_2, ..., v_k$ ; Similarly, find the k largest eigen vectors of  $A_F$ :  $u_1, u_2, ..., u_k$ ;
- Stack the k eigenvectors of v<sub>1</sub>, v<sub>2</sub>, ..., v<sub>k</sub> in the columns of Y<sub>E</sub>, and stack the eigenvectors u<sub>1</sub>, u<sub>2</sub>, ..., u<sub>k</sub> in the columns for Y<sub>F</sub>; Normalize rows of both Y<sub>E</sub> and Y<sub>F</sub> to have unit length.
  Y<sub>E</sub> is size of |V<sub>E</sub>| × k and Y<sub>F</sub> is size of |V<sub>F</sub>| × k;
- Treat each row of  $Y_E$  as a point in  $R^{|V_E| \times k}$ , and cluster them into K English word clusters

using K-means. Treat each row of  $Y_F$  as a point in  $R^{|V_F| \times k}$ , and cluster them into K French word clusters.

• Finally, assign original word  $e_i$  to cluster  $E_k$  if row i of the matrix  $Y_E$  is clustered as  $E_k$ ; similar assignments are for French words.

Here  $A_E$  and  $A_F$  are affinity matrixes of pair-wise inner products between the monolingual words. The more similar the two words, the larger the value. In our implementations, we did not apply a kernel function like the algorithm in (Ng et al., 2001). But the kernel function such as the exponential function mentioned above can be applied here to control how rapidly the similarity falls, using some carefully chosen scaling parameter.

# **Related Clustering Algorithms**

The above algorithm is very close to the variants of a big family of the spectral clustering algorithms introduced in (Meila and Shi, 2000) and studied in (Ng et al., 2001). Spectral clustering refers to a class of techniques which rely on the eigenstructure of a similarity matrix to partition points into disjoint clusters with high intra-cluster similarity and low inter-cluster similarity. It's shown to be computing the k-way normalized cut:  $K - trY^T D^{-\frac{1}{2}}AD^{-\frac{1}{2}}Y$  for any matrix  $Y \in R^{M \times N}$ . A is the affinity matrix, and Y in our algorithm corresponds to the subspaces of U and V.

Experimentally, it has been observed that using more eigenvectors and directly computing a k-way partitioning usually gives better performance. In our implementations, we used the top 500 eigen vectors to construct the subspaces of U and V for K-means clustering.

#### K-means

The K-means here can be considered as a post-processing step in our proposed bilingual word clustering. For initial centroids, we first compute the *center* of the whole data set. The farthest centroid from the center is then chosen to be the first initial centroid; and after that, the other K-1 centroids are chosen one by one to well separate all the previous chosen centroids.
The stopping criterion is: if the maximal change of the clusters' centroids is less than the threshold of 1e-3 between two iterations, the clustering algorithm then stops.

#### 4.2.3 A Bi-Stream HMM

Let F denote the cluster mapping  $f_j \to F(f_j)$ , which assigns French word  $f_j$  to its cluster ID  $F_j = F(f_j)$ . Similarly E maps English word  $e_i$  to its cluster ID of  $E_i = E(e_i)$ . In this section, we assume each word belongs to one cluster only.

With bilingual word clusters, we can extend the HMM model in two ways. First, the jump table is extended with clusters, so that the jump-distance depends on word cluster labels.

$$P(f_1^J|e_1^I) = \sum_{a_1^J} \prod_{j=1}^J P(f_j|e_{a_j}) \cdot P(a_j|a_{j-1}, \mathsf{E}(e_{a_{j-1}}), \mathsf{F}(f_{j-1})),$$
(4.5)

where  $\mathsf{E}(e_{a_{j-1}})$  and  $\mathsf{F}(f_{j-1})$  are non-overlapping word clusters  $(E_{a_{j-1}}, F_{j-1})$  for English and French, respectively.

The second explicit way of utilizing bilingual word clusters can be considered as a two-stream HMM as follows:

$$P(f_1^J, F_1^J | e_1^I, E_1^I) = \sum_{a_1^J} \prod_{j=1}^J P(f_j | e_{a_j}) P(F_j | E_{a_j}) P(a_j | a_{j-1}).$$
(4.6)

This model introduces the translation of bilingual word clusters directly as an extra factor to Eqn. 4.1. Intuitively, the role of this factor is to boost the translation probabilities for words sharing the same concept (i.e., cluster label). This is a more expressive model because it models both word and cluster level translation equivalences. Also, compared with the model in Eqn. 4.5, this model is easier to learn, as it uses two decoupled two-dimension tables ( $P(F_j|E_{a_j})$  and  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$ ) instead of a four-dimension table of  $P(a_j|a_{j-1}, \mathsf{E}(e_{a_{j-1}}), \mathsf{F}(f_{j-1}))$ .

However, we do not want this  $P(F_j|E_{a_j})$  to dominate the HMM transition structure, and the observation probability of  $P(f_j|e_{a_j})$  during the EM iterations. Thus a uniform prior  $P(F_j) =$ 

1/|F| is introduced as a smoothing factor for  $P(F_j|E_{a_j})$ :

$$P(F_{j}|E_{a_{j}}) = \lambda P(F_{j}|E_{a_{j}}) + (1-\lambda)P(F_{j}),$$
(4.7)

where |F| is the total number of word clusters in French (we use the same number of clusters for both languages).  $\lambda$  can be chosen to get optimal performance on a development set. In our case, we fix it to be 0.5 in all our experiments. The learning and inference for the parameters  $P(F_j|E_{a_j})$ ,  $P(f_j|e_{a_j})$  and  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$  are only small extensions to the standard Forward-Backward algorithm for HMM.

### 4.3 From Word to Phrase Alignment Models

Phrase extraction is a key component in today's state-of-the-art statistical machine translation systems. With a longer context than unigram, phrase translation models have the flexibility of modelling local word-reordering, and are less sensitive to the errors made from preprocessing steps including word segmentations and tokenization.

Simple heuristics (Koehn, 2004b; Tillmann, 2003; Och and Ney, 2004) have been applied to extract phrase-pairs (*blocks*). Given millions of parallel sentences to cover enough patterns needed for translation, the blocks were shown to be very robust to errors in preprocessing, and capturing local context. However, it is difficult to improve the heuristics with more informative clues for better phrase-pair extractions, and the heuristics may not work for new language pairs.

In this section, a principled framework of combining a set of informative feature functions is proposed for bilingual phrase-pair extraction. We emphasize the design of the feature functions, which are all generative models on top of the parameters from IBM models or HMM. The following notation is used throughout the discussion of phrase alignments. Each phrase pair is represented as a *Block*:X in a given parallel sentence pair as shown in Figure 4.3,

In Figure The y-axis is the source sentence, indexed word by word from bottom to top; the x-axis is the target sentence, indexed word by word from left to right. The block is defined by



Figure 4.3: Blocks with "width" and "centers"

the source phrase and its projection. The source phrase is bounded by the *start* and the *end* positions in the source sentence. The projection of the source phrase is defined as the left and right boundaries in the target sentence. Usually, the boundaries can be inferred according to word alignment as the left most and right most aligned positions from the words in the source phrase. In this paper, we provide another view of the block, which is defined by the *centers* of source and target phrases, and the *width* of the target phrase.

Formally, a *block* is represented as below:

$$X \to (f_i^{j+l}, e_i^{i+k}), \tag{4.8}$$

where  $f_j^{j+l}$  is the source phrase with (l+1) French words; its projection is  $e_i^{i+k}$  in the target sentence with left boundary at the position of *i* and right boundary at (i+k).

We view the *phrase-pair extraction* as a local search algorithm: given a source phrase  $f_j^{j+l}$ , search for the left and right projected boundaries of candidate target phrase  $e_i^{i+k}$  according to some score metric computed for the given parallel sentence-pair. We present here three main feature functions: a phrase level fertility model score for phrase pairs' length mismatch, a simple center-based distortion model score for the divergence of phrase pairs' relative positions, and a phrase level translation score to approximate the phrase pairs' translational equivalence. Given

a source phrase, we can search for the best possible block with the highest combined scores of diverse feature functions.

Instead of using word alignment as hard constraints (Koehn, 2004b; Tillmann, 2003; Och and Ney, 2004), and testing the combinations of heuristics exhaustively, we propose *two* kinds of generative feature functions for extractions of blocks from sentence-pairs. They are *inside-of-a-block* and *outside-of-a-block*. Both of them are generative in nature.

The first one, "inside-of-a-block", considers *three* aspects interior to a phrase-pair, namely, the *phrase-level length relevances*, *phrase-level centers' distortions* and *lexical translation equivalencies*. The feature functions are explained in Section 4.3.1. Note that, the three kinds of feature functions can be computed in both directions in the nature of the noisy-channel design for the IBM Models and HMM.

The second one, "outside-of-a-block", considers sentence-pair context outside of the candidate phrase-pair, and assumes that after subtracting the phrase-pair, the remaining sentence-pair should still maintain good translational equivalence. The details are in Section 4.3.2.

#### 4.3.1 Inside of a Block

Inside of a block, there are *three* major translation equivalences aspects: length relevance, position relevance, and lexical equivalence. We choose the generative direction from English to foreign language for illustrating the features in the generative process. Note, all the feature functions can be computed in both directions.

To model  $Pr(f_j^{j+l}|e_i^{i+k})$ , one first proposes how many words of  $f_j$  need to generate according to a *phrase-level length relevance*  $P(l+1|e_i^{i+k})$ . The location of the source phrases  $f_j^{j+l}$ , represented by the center  $\odot_{f_j^{j+l}}$ , is predicted via the the center of the target phrase  $e_i^{i+k}$ :  $P(\odot_{f_i^{j+l}}|\odot_{e_i^{i+k}})$ . Then the model generates words  $f_j$  one by one according to a lexicon P(f|e). This generative process is summarized in Eqn. 4.9.

$$Pr(f_{j}^{j+l}|e_{i}^{i+k}) = \max_{\{e_{i}^{i+k}\}} P(l+1|e_{i}^{i+k}) \cdot P(\odot_{f_{j}^{j+l}}|\odot_{e_{i}^{i+k}}) \cdot P(f_{j}^{j+l}|e_{i}^{i+k}),$$

$$P(f_{j}^{j+l}|e_{i}^{i+k}),$$
(4.9)

where the three components  $P(l+1|e_i^{i+k})$ ,  $P(\odot_{f_j^{j+l}}|\odot_{e_i^{i+k}})$  and  $P(f_j^{j+l}|e_i^{i+k})$  control three different aspects of a block: phrase-level fertility, center distortion and lexical translation equivalence. A variation of this model was applied in a ACL05 shared task for phrase-based statistical machine translation in (Zhao and Vogel, 2005).

A Phrase-Level Length Model: Translation length is an important feature used by human translator. A word in Chinese is typically translated into less than four English words; it is very rare to see a Chinese word translated into more than eight English words. The word-fertility defined in Brown et al. (1993) models such an assumption at word level. In this work, we generalize the *length-relevance* for a block, and predict how many source words need to generate given the length of the target phrase.

Given the candidate target phrase (English)  $e_i^{i+k}$  and a source phrase  $f_j^{j+l}$ , this model gives the probabilistic estimation of  $P(l+1|e_1^I)$ , computed via a dynamic programming algorithm using the English word fertilities model  $P(\phi|e_i)$ , where  $\phi$  is number of words with typical value from one to eight. Figure 4.4 shows an example fertility trellis for an English trigram, where each edge between two nodes represents one English word  $e_i$ . The arc between two nodes represents one candidate non-zero fertility for word  $e_i$ . The fertility of zero (i.e., generating a Null word) corresponds to the direct edge between two nodes and thus, the Null word is naturally incorporated into this model's representation. Each arc is associated with an English word fertility probability  $P(\phi_i|e_i)$ . A path  $\phi_i^{i+k}$  through the trellis represents the number of French words  $\phi_i$ generated by each of the English word in the trigram. The probability of generating l + 1 words



Figure 4.4: The upper part is a trellis of an English trigram with maximum fertility of three per English word. Dynamic programming is then carried out through the trellis, as shown in the lower part.

from the English phrase along the Viterbi path is:

$$P(l+1|e_i^{i+k}) = \max_{\{\phi_i^{i+k}, \sum_{i=1}^{I} \phi_i = l+1\}} \prod_i^{i+k} P(\phi_i|e_i)$$
(4.10)

Suppose, we choose maximum fertility per English word to be three, and the Viterbi path is inferred via dynamic programming illustrated as follows:

$$\phi[j,i] = max \begin{cases} \phi[j,i-1] + \log P_{Null}(0|e_i) \\ \phi[j-1,i-1] + \log P_{\phi}(1|e_i) \\ \phi[j-2,i-1] + \log P_{\phi}(2|e_i) \\ \phi[j-3,i-1] + \log P_{\phi}(3|e_i) \end{cases},$$
(4.11)

where  $P_{Null}(0|e_i)$  is the probability of generating a Null word from  $e_i$ ;  $P_{\phi}(k = 1|e_i)$  is the usual word fertility model of generating one French word from the word  $e_i$ ;  $\phi[j, i]$  is the cost so far for generating j French words from  $e_{i'}^i : e_{i'}, \dots, e_i$ . After computing the cost of  $\phi[l+1, k+1]$ , we can trace back the Viterbi path, along which the probability  $P(l+1|e_i^{i+k})$  of generating l+1French words from the English phrase  $e_i^{i+k}$  as shown in Eqn. 4.10.

Thus, for each phrase-pair, a fertility based score in Eqn. 4.10 is computed to estimate to how

relevant the source and target phrases are in terms of their lengths. Note, the other direction of  $P(k+1|f_j^{j+l})$  is computed in the same way.

## **A Center-Distortion Model:**

Empirical observations show that most high quality blocks are located close to the diagonal or the inverse diagonal in the alignment matrix of a given sentence-pair. To represent the position of a block in a sentence-pair, the *centers* of phrases are defined. The *center*  $\odot_{f_j^{j+l}}$  of the phrase  $f_j^{j+l}$  is a normalized *relative position* in the source sentence defined as follows:

$$\odot_{f_j^{j+l}} = \frac{1}{J} \sum_{j'=j}^{j+l} \frac{j'}{l+1}.$$
(4.12)

The center of the English phrase is computed in the same way.



Figure 4.5: Histogram of relative centers' differences between oracle phrase pairs (blocks) extracted from 627 human word-aligned parallel sentence pairs.

Figure 4.5 shows histograms of the differences between the source and target centers:  $(\odot_{f_j^{j+l}} - \odot_{e_i^{i+k}})$ . There are 30.8K oracle blocks extracted from 627 human word-aligned sentence-pairs. It is obvious that, for majority of the blocks, the centers of the source and target phrase-pairs are close to each other, correspondingly, most of the blocks are *along the diagonal*. Also, the shape of the histogram indicates a symmetric distribution with the mean of 0.0 and a small variance for modeling the distortions between the centers of the source and target phrases. What we want is a score function to predict the distance between the source and target phrases given the sentence-pair context: a distribution of  $P(\odot_{f_j^{j+l}}|\odot_{e_i^{i+k}})$  is one such example. Given a candidate block, the center of the target phrase  $e_i^{i+k}$  is computed using the source phrase's center in the following way. First, the expected relative center vote every source word  $f_{j'}$  is computed as follows:

$$\odot_{e_i^{i+k}}(f_{j'}) = \frac{1}{I} \cdot \frac{\sum_{i'=i}^{(i+k)} i' \cdot P(f_{j'}|e_{i'})}{\sum_{i'=i}^{(i+k)} P(f_{j'}|e_{i'})},$$
(4.13)

where  $P(f_{j'}|e_i)$  is the word translation lexicon. *i* is the position index, which is weighted by the word-level translation probabilities; the term of  $\sum_{i'=i}^{i+k} P(f_{j'}|e_{i'})$  provides a normalization so that the computed center is within the range of target sentence length. Now, the center  $\odot_{e_i^{i+k}}$  for  $e_i^{i+k}$  is defined as the average of  $\odot_{e_i^{i+k}}(f_{j'})$ :

$$\odot_{e_i^{i+k}} = \frac{1}{l+1} \sum_{j'=j}^{j+l} \odot_{e_i^{i+k}}(f_{j'}).$$
(4.14)

Given the centers of  $\bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}}$  and  $\bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}}$ , we can now compute the distance (distortions of the relative positions) between the source and target phrase-pairs via the probability of  $P(\bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}}|\bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}})$ . As shown in Figure 4.5, the probability can be approximated by a gaussian distribution. To estimate  $P(\bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}}|\bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}})$ , we started with a flat gaussian model to enforce the point of  $(\bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}}, \bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}})$ not too far from the diagonal, built an initial list of phrase pairs, and then computed the histogram to approximate  $P(\bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}}|\bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}}) \simeq P(\bigcirc_{f_j^{j+l}} - \bigcirc_{e_i^{i+k}})$ .

## **A Lexicon Relevance Model:**

Similar to IBM Model-1 alignment probability (Brown et al., 1993), we use a bag-of-word generative model within the block:

$$P(f_j^{j+l}|e_i^{i+k}) = \prod_{j' \in [j,j+l]} \sum_{i' \in [i,i+k]} P(f_{j'}|e_{i'}) P(e_{i'}|e_i^{i+k}),$$
(4.15)

where  $P(e_{i'}|e_i^{i+k}) \simeq 1/(k+1)$  is approximated by a unigram bag-of-word language model.

Because a block is usually short, this assumption works well in practice. The translation lexicon used by the three feature functions are learned using IBM Model-4. There are variations of the lexicon scores, such as the un-normalized one used in Vogel et al. (2004), which can also be applied here. Note that, the other direction score, under noisy-channel scheme,  $P(e_i^{i+k}|f_j^{j+l})$ , is computed in the same way.

#### Number of Alignment Links Inside of a Block:

The coherence constraints in Fox (2002) enforced the consistency for alignment within a block. Inside of a good block, we expect to see a good number of word alignment links connecting the source and the target; while a bad block typically contains less high quality alignment links. In this view, we computed the averaged word alignment links per source word. The number of aligned word-pairs within a block divided by the number of source words in the source phrase.

The first three features are generative models, computed using the context inside of a block. They model three main aspects for translational equivalences for the length, position and lexical relevances between the source and target phrases, respectively. The fourth feature function, computing the averaged number of links, is simply a summarization for the alignment decisions from the word-alignment models. All the four feature functions are checking the translational equivalence inside of a block. However, the context outside of the block also provides many clues if the block maintains good translational equivalences, as explored in the next section.

#### 4.3.2 Outside of a Block

In this section, several feature functions were explored to model a block by its surrounding context from a given sentence-pair. Given a perfect block, one can safely assume that after sub-tracting the block, the remaining sentence-pair should still maintain good translational equivalence. Therefore, we propose to model the brackets induced by the segmentation of the parallel sentence-pair given a block. Shown in Figure 4.6, a block A splits the sentence-pair into five shaded parts A, B, C, D, E, including the block itself. If A is a perfect block, the remaining

parts B, C, D, E should also maintain good translation equivalences as well, though possibly introduced some word re-ordering, and only the positions could not be justified as easily as in section 4.3.1.



Figure 4.6: Ngram Bracketing: the sentence-pair is described as the matrix, and a block, represented by A segments the sentence-pair into four additional parts: B, C, D, E. If the block is a good block, the remaining parts B, C, D, E should also maintain good translation equivalences, esp. in terms of length and lexical aspects.

This Ngram bracketing shares the same assumption as in Bilingual Bracketing or ITG (Wu, 1997), introduced in section 2.2.3. Our Ngram bracketing splits a sentence-pair centered at a block, while the ITG assumes the splitting at word-pair. In this view, ITG is a special case from the model we proposed here. Similarly, the following bracketing constraints are enforced so that one can only bracket the sentence pair in one of the following two ways:

$$\delta^{[]}(\mathbf{f}, \mathbf{e}) \rightarrow [B, A, C]$$
  
$$\delta^{<>}(\mathbf{f}, \mathbf{e}) \rightarrow \langle D, A, E \rangle, \qquad (4.16)$$

where  $\delta^{[]}$  denotes the bracketing along the diagonal and  $\delta^{<>}$  denotes the inverse bracketing. Each bracketing direction is associated with a probability under the same assumption of "bagof-words" generation as in Eqn. 4.15. This model relates to the bilingual bracketing algorithm (Wu, 1997) as it requires the other two brackets (either (B, C) or (D, E)) to be generated synchronously. However, the model is a flat one because it requires only one level bracketing for any given block A. The model is summarized as follows:

$$Pr(f_j^{j+l}, e_i^{i+k} | \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}) = \max_{\{\delta^{[l]}, \delta^{<>}\}} P(\delta | \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}),$$
(4.17)

where  $P(\delta^{[]}|\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}) \simeq P(A)P(B)P(C)$ ; and P(A), P(B) and P(C) are defined similarly as in Eqn. 4.15 using the lexicon of P(f|e). The parameters P(f|e) are estimated using IBM Models such as IBM Model-4. Note that, the other direction score using P(e|f) via the same bracketing scheme is computed in the same way.

In fact, we can expand the above lexicalized score to be at the level of phrase-level length relevance. This is to say, we can compute the length relevance for the remaining part of the sentence-pairs using the dynamic programming techniques stated in Eqn. 4.10.

#### **Feature Extensions with Brackets:**

We define three *base* feature functions *E2FFScoreIn*:  $P(l+1|e_i^{i+k})$ ; *E2FIBMScoreIN*:  $P(f_j^{j+l}|e_i^{i+k})$ ; and *E2FIBMBracket*:  $Pr(X|\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f})$  explained in the previous two generative models.

The base feature functions can be extended by considering the remaining part of the sentence pair excluding the block. This means, the region exclude block A in Figure 4.6. The motivation is if the block is of high quality, the remaining part should also be explained well by the model. Therefore, we add the following three extended feature functions:

- E2FFScoreOut: P(J-l-1|e<sub>i'∉[i,i+k]</sub>) which estimates how well the remaining English words e<sub>i'∉[i,i+k]</sub> can generate the remaining sentence length of (J-l-1). This model can be computed similarly via dynamic programming as in 4.11.
- *E2FIBMScoreOut*: Generating the remaining French words in the sentence pair:

$$P(f_{j'\notin[j,j+l]}|e_{i'\notin[i,i+k]}) = \prod_{j'\notin[j,j+l]} \sum_{i'\notin[i,i+k]} P(f_{j'}|e_{i'})P(e_{i'}|e_{i'\notin[i,i+k]}).$$
(4.18)

This estimates how well the translational equivalences are kept in accordance with the philosophy of the phrase extraction from a parallel sentence pair.

**Features Overview:** As introduced in the noisy channel model, all our models' parameters described so far are using the noisy-channel model in the direction from source to target. As pointed out before, we train both directions of IBM Model-4 — source-to-target and target-to-source to further extend our base feature functions. In the same spirit, in practice, we obtain the lexicon models P(f|e) and P(e|f), the fertility models  $P(\phi|e)$  and  $P(\phi|f)$  defined similarly in Eqn. 4.15 and Eqn. 4.10. Therefore, we have additional five more feature functions of *F2EFScoreIn*, *F2EFScoreOut*, *F2EIBMScoreIN*, *F2EIBMScoreOut* and *F2EIBMBracket*. Thus, we have in total 11 real-valued feature functions for bilingual phrase-pair extraction. Except the feature function of AlignmentLinks, the other 10 feature functions are all bounded within [0, 1].

#### 4.3.3 A Log-linear Model

The phrase level fertility model, center-distortion model, lexicon model, averaged word-alignment links, and the bracketing model described in the above sections are all real-valued and bounded  $(\in [0, 1])$ . However, the feature functions for the block may have overlap in terms of translational equivalence, or inherited in the computation scheme. A principled way of combining these feature functions is to use a log-linear model (an exponential model), as defined in Eqn. 4.19:

$$Pr(X|\mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}) = \frac{exp(\sum_{m=1}^{M} \lambda_m \phi_m(X, \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}))}{\sum_{\{X'\}} exp(\sum_{m=1}^{M} \lambda_m \phi_m(X', \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}))},$$
(4.19)

where  $\phi_m(X, \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f})$  is a feature function corresponding to the *log probabilities* (i.e. raw scores) from the sub models listed above. The parameters are the feature functions' weights  $\{\lambda_m\}$ .

#### Learning and Inference:

Using direct maximum entropy model for statistical machine translation was explored in Papineni et al. (1998). To learn the log-linear model in Eqn. 4.19, a sampling of N-Best list phrase pairs generated by an initial assignment of weights are needed together with some reference blocks. To optimize the weights, we view each extracted phrase-pair as a hypothesis block. The reference blocks are extracted from the human word-aligned sentence-pairs according to the "coherence" constraints proposed by Fox (2002). We compute word-level F-measure for each extracted block according to all the reference blocks, which contain the same extracted source phrase. Therefore, the data point for optimization is M raw scores <sup>2</sup> of feature functions together with a performance indicator of word-level F-measure. Finally, an optimizer similar to Och and Ney (2002) can be utilized to ofbtain the optimized weights for the proposed feature functions. Other optimization methods including generalized downhill simplex (in particular, see http://paula.univ.gda.pl/ dokgrk/simplex.html) are also effective in practice.

The inference is a hill-climbing with a performance measure to score the phrase pairs  $(f_j^{j+l}, e_i^{i+k})$  according to the log-linear model as in Eqn 4.20:

$$\hat{X} = \underset{\{X\}}{\operatorname{arg\,max}} \sum_{m=1}^{M} \lambda_m \phi_m(X, \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f}), \qquad (4.20)$$

where  $\phi_m(X, \mathbf{e}, \mathbf{f})$  are log probabilities computed using the models and their extensions discussed in section 4.3.3.

## 4.4 Experiments

#### 4.4.1 Extended HMM with Bilingual Word Clusters

In the experiments for word clusters, we applied it to the TIDES Chinese-English small data track evaluation test set. After preprocessing, including English tokenization, Chinese word segmentation, and parallel sentence splitting, there are in total 4172 parallel sentence pairs for training. We manually labeled word alignments for 627 test sentence pairs randomly sampled from the dry-run test data in 2001, which has four human reference translations for each Chinese sentence. The preprocessing for the test data was different from the above, as it was designed for humans to label word alignments correctly by removing ambiguities from tokenization and word segmentation as much as possible. The data statistics are shown in Table 1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>The log probabilities from sub-models; in our case M=11

		Tree	bank	FBIS-Xinhua		
		English	Chinese	English	Chinese	
	Sent. Pairs	4172		529	915	
Train	Words	133598	105331	2117822	1830154	
	Voc Size	8359	7984	33318	24338	
	Sent. Pairs	627				
Test	Words	25500	19726	25500	19726	
Test	Voc Size	4084	4827	4084	4827	
	Unseen Voc Size	1278	1888			
	Alignment Links	14769				

Table 4.1: Training and Test data statistics

#### 4.4.2 Spectral Analysis for Co-occurrence Matrix

Bilingual word co-occurrence counts were collected from the training data for constructing the matrix of  $C_{\{F,E\}}$ . Raw counts were collected without word alignment between the parallel sentences. Practically, one can use word alignment as used in (Och, 1999). Given an initial word alignment inferred by HMM, the counts were collected from the aligned word pair. If the counts are L-1 normalized, then the co-occurrence matrix is essentially the bilingual word-to-word translation lexicon such as  $P(f_j|e_{a_j})$ . We removed very small entries ( $P(f|e) \leq 1e^{-7}$ ), so that the matrix of  $C_{\{F,E\}}$  is more sparse for eigenstructure computation. The proposed algorithm was then carried out to generate the bilingual word clusters for both English and Chinese.

Figure 4.7 shows the ranked Eigen values for the co-occurrence matrix of  $C_{\{F,E\}}$ , built using raw counts or the counts collected from initial word alignment.

It is clear, that using the initial HMM word alignment for co-occurrence matrix makes a difference. The top eigen value using word alignment in plot a. (the deep blue curve) is 3.1946. The two plateaus indicate how many top K eigen vectors to choose to reduce the feature space. The first one indicates that K is in the range of 50 to 120, and the second plateau indicates K is in the range of 500 to 800. Plot b. is inferred from the raw co-occurrence counts with the top eigen value of 2.7148. There is no clear plateau, which indicates that the feature space is less structured than the one built with initial word alignment.



Figure 4.7: Top-1000 Eigen Values of Co-occurrence Matrix

We found, in our experiments, 500 top eigen vectors are good enough for bilingual clustering in terms of efficiency and effectiveness.

#### 4.4.3 Bilingual Spectral Clustering Results

Clusters built via the two described methods are compared. The first method *bil1* is the two-step optimization approach: first optimizing the monolingual clusters for target language (English), and afterwards optimizing clusters for the source language (Chinese). The second method *bil2* is our proposed algorithm to compute the eigenstructure of the co-occurrence matrix, which builds the left and right subspaces, and finds clusters in such spaces. Top 500 eigen vectors were used to construct these subspaces. For both methods, 1000 clusters were inferred for English and Chinese respectively. The number of clusters is chosen in a way that the final word alignment accuracy was optimal. Table 4.2 provides the clustering examples using the two algorithms.

The monolingual word clusters often contain words with similar syntax functions. This happens with esp. frequent words (eg. mono- $E_1$  and mono- $E_2$ ). The algorithm tends to put rare words such as "carota, anglophobia" into a very big cluster (eg. mono- $E_3$ ). In addition, the words within these monolingual clusters rarely share similar translations such as the typical cluster of "week, month, year". This indicates that the corresponding Chinese clusters inferred

Settings	Cluster examples				
$mono-E_1$	entirely, mainly, merely				
mana E	10th,13th,14th,16th,17th,18th,19th				
шопо-е2	20th,21st,23rd,24th,26th				
mono-E <sub>3</sub>	drink,anglophobia,carota,giant,gymnasium				
bil1-C <sub>3</sub>	冲,淡,呼,画,啤酒,热带,水				
612 E	alcoholic cognac distilled drink				
0112-121	scotch spirits whiskey				
bil2 C	白酒,酒,盲,幕后,涅,日耳曼,				
$012\mathbf{-}\mathbf{C}_{1}$	三星,适,苏格兰,童,威士忌,蒸馏				
612 E.	evrec harmony luxury people sedan sedans				
0112-122	tour tourism tourist toward travel				
bil2 Ca	产业经济,导游,贯彻,疾驶,家境,轿车,				
$\mathbf{U}\mathbf{I}\mathbf{Z}$ - $\mathbf{C}_2$	旅行,旅游,人,人民,世人				

Table 4.2: Bilingual Spectral Cluster Examples

by optimizing Eqn. 4.3 are not close in terms of translational similarity. Overall, the method of bill does not give us a good translational correspondence between clusters of two languages. The English cluster of mono- $E_3$  and its best aligned candidate of bill- $C_3$  are not well correlated either.

The proposed bilingual cluster algorithm "bil2" generated the clusters with stronger semantic meaning within a cluster. The cluster of bil2- $E_1$  relates to the concept of "wine" in English. The monolingual word clustering tends to scatter those words into several big noisy clusters. This cluster also has a good translational correspondent in bil2- $C_1$  in Chinese. The clusters of bil2- $E_2$  and bil2- $C_2$  are also correlated very well. We noticed that the Chinese clusters are slightly more noisy than their English corresponding ones. This comes from the noise in the parallel corpus, and sometimes from ambiguities of the word segmentation in the preprocessing steps.

To measure the quality of the bilingual clusters, we applied the following two kind of metrics:

- Average ε-mirror (Wang et al., 1996): The ε-mirror of a class E<sub>i</sub> is the set of clusters in Chinese which have a translation probability greater than ε. In our case, ε is 0.05, the same value used in (Och, 1999).
- Perplexity: The perplexity is defined as proportional to the negative log likelihood of

algorithms	$\epsilon$ -mirror	HMM-1 Perp	HMM-2 Perp	
baseline	-	1717.82		
bil1	3.97	1810.55	352.28	
bil2	2.54	1610.86	343.64	

Table 4.3:  $\epsilon$ -mirror for different clustering algorithms.

the HMM model Viterbi alignment path for each sentence pair. We use the bilingual word clusters in two extended HMM models, and measure the perplexities of the unseen test data after seven forward-backward training iterations. The two perplexities are defined as  $PP1 = \exp(-\sum_{j=1}^{J} \log(P(f_j|e_{a_j})P(a_j|a_{j-1}, E_{a_{j-1}}, F_{j-1}))/J)$  and  $PP2 = \exp(-J^{-1}\sum_{j=1}^{J} \log(P(f_j|e_{a_j})P(a_j|a_{j-1})P(F_{j-1}|E_{a_{j-1}})))$  for the two extended HMM models in Eqn 4.5 and 4.6.

Both metrics measure the extent to which the translation probability is spread out. The smaller the better. The following Table 4.3 summarizes the results on  $\epsilon$ -mirror and perplexity using different methods on the unseen test data.

The baseline uses no word clusters. bill and bil2 are defined as above. It is clear that the proposed method gives overall lower perplexity: 1611 from the baseline of 1717 using the extended HMM-1. If we use HMM-2, the perplexity goes down even more using bilingual clusters: 352.28 using bill, and 343.64 using bil2. As stated, the four-dimensional table of  $P(a_j|a_{j-1}, E(e_{a_{j-1}}), F(f_{j-1}))$  is easily subject to overfitting, and usually gives worse perplexities.

Average  $\epsilon$ -mirror for the two-step bilingual clustering algorithm is 3.97, and for spectral clustering algorithm is 2.54. This means our proposed algorithm generates more focused clusters of translational equivalence. Figure 4.8 shows the histogram for the cluster pairs  $(F_j, E_i)$ , of which the cluster level translation probabilities  $P(F_j|E_i) \in [0.05, 1]$ . The interval [0.05, 1] is divided into 10 bins, with first bin [0.05, 0.1], and 9 bins divides[0.1, 1] equally. The percentage for clusters pairs with  $P(F_j|E_i)$  falling in each bin is drawn.

The proposed algorithm generates much better aligned cluster-pairs than the two-step opti-



Figure 4.8: Histogram of cluster pairs  $(F_j, E_i)$ 

mization algorithm. There are 120 cluster pairs aligned with  $P(F_j|E_i) \ge 0.9$  using clusters from our algorithm, while there are only 8 such cluster pairs using the two-step approach. Figure 4.9 compares the  $\epsilon$ -mirror at different numbers of clusters using the two approaches. Our algorithm has a much better  $\epsilon$ -mirror than the two-step approach over different number of clusters.



Figure 4.9:  $\epsilon$ -mirror with different settings

Overall, the extended HMM-2 is better than HMM-1 in terms of perplexity, and is easier to train because of the smaller size of the jump table.

#### 4.4.4 Bi-Stream HMM for Word Alignment

The proposed bilingual word clustering was also applied in a word alignment setting. The training data is the TIDES small data track. The word alignments are manually labeled for 627 sentences sampled from the dryrun test data in 2001. In this manually aligned data, we include one-to-one, one-to-many, and many-to-many word alignments. Figure 4 summarizes the word alignment accuracy for different methods. The baseline is the standard HMM translation model defined in Eqn. 4.1; the HMM1 is defined in Eqn. 4.5, and HMM2 is defined in Eqn 4.6. The algorithm is applying our proposed bilingual word clustering algorithm to infer 1000 clusters for both languages. As expected, Figure 4.10 shows that using word clusters is helpful for word



Figure 4.10: Word Alignment Over HMM Forward-Backward Iterations

alignment. HMM2 gives the best performance in terms of F-measure of word alignment. One quarter of the words in the test vocabulary are unseen as shown in Table 4.1. These unseen words related alignment links (4778 out of 14769) will be left unaligned by translation models. Thus the oracle (best possible) recall we could get is 67.65%. Our standard t-test showed that significant interval is 0.82% at the 95% confidence level. The improvement at the last iteration of HMM is marginally significant.

Figure 4.10 summarizes the word alignment accuracy for different methods. The baseline is the standard HMM translation model defined in Eqn. 4.1; the HMM1 is defined in Eqn. 4.5, and

HMM2 is defined in Eqn 4.6. The algorithm is applying our proposed bilingual word clustering algorithm to infer 1000 clusters for both languages. Figure 4.10 shows that using word clusters is helpful for word alignment. HMM2 gives the best performance in terms of F-measure of word alignment. HMM1 is susceptible to data sparseness, but it still outperforms the baseline HMM. In the later experiments, we only show the results using HMM2, which is Bi-Stream HMM using the Bilingual Word Spectrum Clusters.

#### 4.4.5 Comparing with Symmetrized Word Alignments from IBM Model 4

In this experiment, all the parameters for training extended Bi-Stream HMMs and IBM Model-4 were tuned for the optimal performance for word alignment accuracy. Refined word alignments from directions of Chinese-to-English and English-to-Chinese are also collected for comparisons. The NULL word alignment is specially treated in Bi-Stream HMM in GIZA++. Therefore, we tuned the smoothing for NULL word to be optimal for all the Bi-Stream HMM and IBM Model-4.

We collected 50 monolingual word clusters, and the 1000 word clusters inferred by spectral clustering. Translation models were trained using the scheme of  $1^5h^53^24^3$ , in which HMM is the version of extended HMM-2 (Bi-Stream HMM); IBM Model-4 is the standard one in GIZA++ without the cluster information. Two iterations of Model-3 seem to help slightly in our experiments for the treebank data.

The results shown in Table 4.4 provide several interesting observations. First, the direction of English-to-Chinese word alignment performance is usually better than the other direction. Second, extended HMMs with bilingual word clusters are usually better than the monolingual word clusters. Third, extended HMMs are usually better than IBM Model-4. There could be two reasons: there is no word clusters information in IBM Model-4; IBM Model-4 may suffer from data sparseness from this small training data and the FBIS data. However, our later experiments show that even using decent amount of training data (about 2 million words on the source side), the extended HMM still outperform the IBM Model-4.

Treebank Data	Bi-Stream HMM			IBM Model-4		
Settings	Precision (%)	Recall (%)	F-measure (%)	Precision (%)	Recall (%)	F-measure (%)
base-ef	38.87	54.95	45.53	35.09	56.45	43.28
base-fe	40.31	50.17	44.70	38.11	48.68	42.75
base-refined	36.30	66.42	46.94	32.85	65.37	43.73
m50-ef	46.77	54.42	50.30	41.08	59.02	48.44
m50-fe	45.02	50.10	47.42	42.36	52.79	47.01
m50-refined	62.22	41.15	49.54	55.62	45.50	50.05
b1k-ef	50.42	55.87	53.00	42.12	60.45	49.65
b1k-fe	50.32	51.09	50.70	45.17	54.55	49.42
b1k-refined	47.08	63.48	54.07	38.83	66.88	49.13
b1k-inter	69.07	40.18	50.80	63.23	44.21	52.03

Table 4.4: Word Alignment Performances for Different Models. Base: baseline system using HMM without word clusters; ef: translating English into Chinese; m50: using 50 monolingual word non-overlapping clusters for both languages in extended HMM in Eqn. 4.6; b1k: using 1000 bilingual spectral clusters for both languages in Eqn. 4.6.

FBIS Xinhua	Bi-Stream HMM			IBM Model-4		
Settings	Precision (%)	Recall (%)	F-measure (%)	Precision (%)	Recall (%)	F-measure (%)
base-ef	43.15	58.33	49.60	40.69	65.29	50.14
base-fe	43.27	54.17	48.11	45.01	57.56	50.51
base-refined	59.63	43.98	50.62	57.04	51.07	53.89
m50-ef	54.15	60.65	57.22	44.56	67.43	53.66
m50-fe	50.29	54.27	52.20	47.91	59.96	53.26
m50-refined	68.49	46.20	55.18	58.34	54.22	56.21
b1k-ef	56.96	59.91	58.40	43.68	67.36	53.00
b1k-fe	51.14	54.53	52.78	44.71	56.96	50.09
b1k-refined	65.59	45.91	54.01	57.46	53.31	55.31
b1k-inter	70.57	42.51	53.06	63.28	49.23	55.38

Table 4.5: Using FBIS data; Word Alignment Performances for Different Models. Base: baseline system using HMM without any clusters; ef: translating English into Chinese; m50: using 50 monolingual word non-overlapping clusters for both languages in extended HMM in Eqn. 4.6; b1k: using 1000 bilingual spectral clusters for both languages in Eqn. 4.6.

#### 4.4.6 Evaluations of Log-Linear Phrase Alignment Models

To investigate the feature streams designed in section 4.3, we first analyzed the correlations among the feature streams, and then the log-linear alignment model was applied and evaluated using TIDES03 small-data track for Chinese-English. It was further tested for four different language-pairs in the supplied data tracks in IWSLT05: Chinese-English, Arabic-English, Japanese-English, and Korean-English. We also applied the log-linear model of block-extraction in the evaluations of GALE 2007, for both text and ASR input, using large scale training data.

## **Pair-wise Correlations among Feature Functions:**

The pair-wise correlations among the eleven (M=11) real-valued feature functions were investigated. The  $M \times M$  correlation matrix was obtained by computing the pairwise linear correlation coefficient between the feature functions. After this, the feature functions which are highly correlated were regrouped close to each other via the standard K-means algorithm. The result is shown in Figure 4.12, in which the color is an indicator of the correlation strength between the two features. The feature IDs and the clusters are shown in the Table 4.11 on the left panel.

Feature Func.	FID	Feature Func.	FID
E2FFScoreIn	2	E2FIBMBracket	9
E2FIBMScoreIN	7	AlignmentLinks	11
F2EIBMScoreOut	6		
F2EFScoreIn	1	E2FIBMScoreOut	8
F2EIBMScoreIN	5	F2EIBMBracket	10
E2FFScoreOut	4		
F2EFScoreOut	3		



Figure 4.11: Clustered Feature Functions with Feature ID (*FID*). Each rectangle in the table corresponds to one of the four clusters inferred from the standard K-means algorithm. This clustering is based on all the blocks extracted

from the training data; each block is associated with a 11dimension vector, corresponding to 11 feature functions. Figure 4.12: Pair-wise correlations among 11 feature functions; The color of each cell indicates the correlation strength between two features.

#### **Evaluating Log Linear Model for Small-data and Large-data track in TIDES:**

Table 4.6 summarizes the log-linear model's performances at different configurations. The CMU-SMT decoder is configured as a monotone decoding. The best BLEU for the log-linear model is 18.34, an improvement of 1.1 BLEU points over the best baseline models' performance of 17.26 using the best generative model components. Table 4.7 showed the combined effects of log-linear model and the Bi-Stream HMM, using STTK decoder, on TIDES-MT03 data.

The log-linear model has several advantages over each of the underlying generative models. It introduces less data fragmentation, requiring fewer independence assumptions, and exploiting a principled technique for automatic feature weighting. However, a drawback in our approach is

Model Setting	Nist	BLEU	
Log-Linear Model	Top1	6.8069	0.1790
	Top2	6.9517	0.1811
	Тор3	6.9620	0.1834
	Top4	6.8632	0.1790

Table 4.6: Log-Linear Model with M=11 Feature Functions for Phrase-Pair Extraction using TIDES03 data. Monotone decoding was carried out.

Phrase-Alignment	Word-Alignment	1-Best	1000-Best
Standard	IBM4-refined	29.77	39.94
Loglin	IBM4-refined	30.54	41.43
Standard	BiHMM-refined	30.09	40.47
Loglin	BiHMM-refined	30.56	43.48
Loglin	BiHMM-union	31.22	44.22
Loglin-prune	BiHMM-union	31.59	45.57

Table 4.7: Log-Linear Model with M=11 Feature Functions for Phrase-Pair Extraction using TIDES03 data. Standard approach used the implementation in "Pharaoh" toolkit; IBM4 is the refined word alignment from IBM Model-4 trained in both directions; BiHMM is the refined word alignment from BiStream HMM trained in both directions; BiHMM-union is the union of the word alignment from both directions; Loglin-prune is to prune the phrase table using MER learned weights.

we have to simulate the phrase-pair extraction performance measures from the hand-aligned data set to compute the word-level F-measure to guide the optimization. This potentially introduces some errors before learning the parameters.

#### **Evaluating Log Linear Model for IWSLT Evaluation:**

Table 4.8 summarized the training and test data statistics for the supplied data track in IWSLT-2005. We applied the log-linear model for phrase extraction as used in the tree-bank data on the four language pairs in IWSLT05. The evaluations were primarily based on the Basic Travel Expression Corpus (BTEC) which contains translations of a phrase-book in tourism-related activities.

In the supplied data track, all the segmentation was given, and we did not need to do additional preprocessing. The decoder in this evaluation is different from the ones we used in the previous experiments. The decoder has an optimization component optimizing toward NIST scores. Details of the experiments are described in Hewavitharana et al. (2005). Table 4.9 sum-

		Supplied Data Track					
		Arabic	Chin	ese	Japanese	Korean	English
			Manual	ASR			
Training	Sentences	20,000					
	Words	131,711	176,	199	198,453	208,763	183,452
	Vocabulary	26,116	26,116 8,687		9,277	9,132	6,956
C-STAR'03	Sentences	506					
	Words	2,579	3,511	2,835	4,130	4,084	-
	Vocabulary	1,322	913	1,024	920	976	-
	Unknown Words	441	117	245	70	95	-
IWSLT'04	Sentences				500		
	Words	2,712	3,590	2,896	4,131	-	-
	Vocabulary	1,399	975	1,068	945	-	-
	Unknown Words	484	116	223	61	-	-
IWSLT'05	Sentences	506					
	Words	2,607	3,743	3,003	4,226	4,563	-
	Vocabulary	1,387	963	1,091	975	969	-
	Unknown Words	468	155	249	169	84	-

Table 4.8: Corpora statistics for the supplied data in IWSLT2005.

marizes the translation results for the test data used in the year of 2003, 2004, and 2005.

L anguage Dairs	C-STAR'03		IWSL	T'04	IWSLT'05	
	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST
AR-EN	44.8	8.14	40.3	8.10	46.4	9.05
CH-EN	40.3	8.10	42.8	8.82	46.4	9.28
JP-EN	50.4	7.50	49.1	7.68	39.3	8.00
KR-EN	37.9	7.66	-	-	35.8	8.17

Table 4.9: Translation results on all supplied data tracks in IWSLT'03, IWSLT'04, and IWSLT'05.

Furthermore, we also applied the Loglin model for IWSLT-2006. We compared the performances of proposed Loglin model with PESA phrase-alignment in Vogel (2005) in CMU team. The results on Chinese-English were shown in Table 4.10 and Table 4.11. Both results show that the Loglin model outperforms the PESA alignment significantly in both the supplied data track and the full BTEC data track.

We also applied the Loglin model for other language pairs: Japanese-English, Arabic-English and Italian-English. Note the weights associated for each of the feature functions should be learned for each of the language-pair. However, we do not have hand-labeled training data for

Chinasa English	PE	SA	Loglin		
Chinese-English	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	
Test Set (ASR Spont.)	13.93	4.8752	16.30	4.9732	
Test Set (ASR Read)	15.39	5.0913	17.10	5.0768	
Test Set (CRR)	18.46	5.8397	19.96	5.7603	

Table 4.10: Comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied data track specifications for Chinese-English .

Chinese English	PE	SA	Loglin		
Chillese-Elighsh	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	
Test Set (ASR Spont.)	13.88	4.8686	15.31	4.9926	
Test Set (ASR Read)	14.36	5.0036	18.94	5.7431	
Test Set (CRR)	17.37	5.7002	19.88	5.8601	

Table 4.11: Comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the full BTEC data track specifications for Chinese-English. Training data is the full BTEC data.

these language-pairs for BTEC. The weights were simply borrowed from the Chinese-English setup for these language-pairs.

Iononaca English	PE	SA	Loglin		
Japanese-English	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	
Dev Set (ASR)	20.26	5.7974	21.31	5.7787	
Dev Set (CRR)	23.25	6.4324	24.34	6.4009	
Test Set (ASR)	18.68	5.6343	18.30	5.5749	
Test Set (CRR)	20.30	5.9322	20.09	5.6201	

Table 4.12: Japanese-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied data track specifications.

Table 4.12 shows the results obtained for Japanese-English. We observed about one BLEU point in the development data, but the test set performances are almost the same as the baseline PESA. This is probably because the weights learned for Chinese may not generalize well on these Japanese ASR data. However, when we test Loglin model for other language pairs, namely Arabic-English and Italian-English, we still obtained significant improvements over PESA alignment models, as shown in Table 4.13 and Table 4.14, respectively. Presumably, given the training data for these language pairs, more improvements can be achieved for these language pairs.

		Supplie	ed Data		BTEC data				
Arabic-English	PESA		Loglin		PESA		Loglin		
	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	
Dev Set (ASR)	22.75	5.8225	24.30	5.8634	23.80	6.0998	26.57	5.8690	
Dev Set (CRR)	24.55	6.2317	27.20	6.5101	26.96	6.6108	28.64	6.8919	
Test Set (ASR)	19.08	5.3794	19.95	5.3359	19.89	5.6162	21.23	5.8693	
Test Set (CRR)	20.80	5.8344	22.08	5.9059	21.38	6.0427	24.20	6.4073	

Table 4.13: Arabic-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied data track and the full BTEC data track specifications for Arabic-English.

		Supplie	ed Data		BTEC data				
Italian-English	PESA		Loglin		PESA		Loglin		
	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	BLEU	NIST	
Dev Set (ASR)	37.53	8.1078	37.94	8.2301	40.96	8.5651	41.22	8.5923	
Test Set (ASR)	23.88	6.1999	27.19	6.6064	26.30	6.6617	29.12	7.0812	
Test Set (CRR)	30.30	7.3011	33.53	7.6730	33.12	7.7622	36.26	8.1408	

Table 4.14: Italian-English: comparing Loglin and PESA phrase alignment models using the supplied training data in IWSLT 2006. Testing conditions follow the supplied data track and the full BTEC data track specifications.

#### 4.4.7 Evaluations of Both Word and Phrase Alignment Models in GALE-2007

During the GALE evaluation in 2007, all the training data was preprocessed by IBM including number tagging, word-segmentation, and tokenization. The training data was then distributed to all the teams inside of Rosetta consortium. The training data for Chinese-English includes approximately 250 million words (Chinese) parallel corpus. We applied our *Bi-stream HMM* in section 4.2.3 and the *log-linear model* (*Loglin*) based phrase extraction in section 4.3 for the GALE baseline (data used in GALE 2006), GALE dryrun, and GALE 2007 evaluations. In all our experiments, we used the same LM as used in UMD's system — a trigram trained using 800M words. We then compare our system's performances with other teams's top systems on various data sets. In Table 4.15, there are the results compared with UMD's Hiero and two IBM MT systems. UMD's Hiero system is a hierarchical phrase-based system, IBM-SMT system is a phrase-based system, IBM-DTM is a direct translation model approach as in Ittycheriah and Roukos (2007).

Table 4.15 shows that the results for text translation using log-linear model is comparable to

System		MT04	1	TestSet			
System	BLEU TER N		METEOR	BLEU	TER	METEOR	
IBM-SMT	0.3256	59.28	0.6397	0.1216	72.57	0.4610	
IBM-DTM	0.3022	61.54	0.6140	0.1133	72.08	0.4569	
UMD-Hiero	0.3123	58.13	0.6000	0.1052	72.43	0.4277	
CMU LogLin	0.3131	62.32	0.6308	0.1114	73.43	0.4534	

Table 4.15: Translation results on Gale Dryrun for Text data in May 2007; comparing with other systems

the results from IBM and UMD. For BLEU scores, the CMU log-linear system is slightly higher than the UMD system, and for METEOR, CMU log-linear system is better than UMD's Hiero system. For ASR translation, we have the results shown in Table 4.16 and Table 4.17. Overall, the CMU log-linear system performs slightly better than UMD's system, and close to IBM-DTM system's performance.

System	BN			Eval06			Dev06		
	BLEU	TER	METEOR	BLEU	TER	METEOR	BLEU	TER	METEOR
IBM-SMT	0.1250	79.27	0.4972	0.0748	82.22	0.3825	0.1225	81.65	0.4677
IBM-DTM	0.1216	78.66	0.4955	0.0686	82.25	0.3809	0.1099	82.30	0.4596
UMD-Hiero	0.1270	75.40	0.4832	0.0577	83.15	0.3542	0.1070	80.82	0.4344
CMU-Loglin	0.1364	78.90	0.4987	0.0673	84.39	0.3774	0.1113	84.06	0.4565

Table 4.16: Translation results on Gale Dryrun ASR data in May-June 2007; CMU-Loglin sys comparing with other systems Part (I): using testsets of Broadcast News (BN), Gale-2006 Eval (Eval06), and Gale devset in 2006 (Dev06).

System	Dev07				Shadov	N	All		
System	BLEU	TER	METEOR	BLEU	TER	METEOR	BLEU	TER	METEOR
IBM-SMT	0.0827	81.71	0.3895	0.0421	85.98	0.2786	0.0934	81.79	0.4136
IBM-DTM	0.0742	82.25	0.3882	0.0186	90.55	0.2382	0.0841	82.27	0.4101
UMD-Hiero	0.0713	82.51	0.3738	0.0237	90.98	0.2399	0.0796	82.13	0.3898
CMU-Loglin	0.0806	83.59	0.3989	0.0399	91.24	0.2705	0.0875	83.89	0.4135

Table 4.17: Translation results on Gale Dryrun ASR data in May-June 2007; CMU-Loglin sys comparing with other systems Part (II): using Gale devset in 2007 (Dev07), shadow data for Gale eval in 2007 (Shadow), and all the above datasets (All).

Score	NG	WL	NW	BN-ASR	BC-ASR	BN-human	BC-human
BLEU	10.81	7.72	30.56	10.87	13.83	20.35	12.44
NIST	4.50	3.59	8.9989	4.3020	4.2332	4.2404	4.9202

Table 4.18: Translation results on Gale Dryrun data in April 2006. NG: news group, WL: web-log, NW: news wire, BN-ASR: Broadcast news ASR output, BC-ASR: Broadcast conversation ASR output, BN-human: Broadcast news human transcript, BC-human: Broadcast conversation human transcription.

We also did system combination experiments <sup>1</sup> for two CMU internal MT systems: the blocks for SMT Loglin system are based on the log-linear model, and they were further re-scored for each document using the techniques described in Chapt. 6; the syntax-augmented system was done by Venugopal et al. (2007). As the CMU-Syntax only submitted the text translations, we here compare the systems performances using the shadow data for text for the GALE-2007 evaluation.

Shown in Table 4.19 are the submitted results from each group. CMU-Loglin-reanked is a simple re-ranking for 1K-best list from CMU-Loglin system using IBM Model-1 features. Overall, CMU-Loglin has significantly better BLEU than CMU-syntax esp. on top-shadow data. CMU-syntax system seems to generate shorter translations, and therefore, it has better precision and TER. The system combination acts as balance for selecting translations from both the CMU-Loglin and CMU-Syntax systems, and the final score metrics we got are very close to the top scores under each data settings. This experiment reveals one more utility for using the proposed Loglin SMT for system combinations. The final Rosetta submission for GALE07 was based on several configurations of combinations using these individual systems and their reranked versions; more details are in Huang and Papineni (2007).

#### 4.5 Discussions and Summary

The professional translators using multiple information sources in translating is a fact that is not yet addressed well in current machine translation models. The information streams beyond word-surface level can enhance the expressive power of translation models especially for lowdensity language-pairs as exemplified in the small-data track for Chinese-English.

In this chapter, modeling with multiple information streams for word-alignment and for phrase-extraction are proposed and tested on both small and large data sets. The proposed models share the characteristics of handling overlapped features and the flexibility of incorporating new information streams. In our experiments, we showed the utilities of bilingual word-clusters

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>ack: help from Silja

System	То	p-shadow		Botte	om-shadov	N
System	Precision	BLUE	TER	Precision	BLUE	TER
IBM-ylee	0.1811	0.1470	67.72	0.1570	0.1254	68.69
IBM-smt1	0.1721	0.1501	68.91	0.1425	0.1221	70.94
IBM-smt2	0.1657	0.1441	68.81	0.1376	0.1191	70.47
IBM-dtm	0.1629	0.1433	67.98	0.1338	0.1194	70.66
UMD-Hiero	0.1832	0.1466	67.23	0.1482	0.1186	70.36
JHU-UMD-Hiero	0.1928	0.1588	66.44	0.1574	0.1296	69.77
CMU-xfer	0.1102	0.1089	76.67	0.0895	0.0892	79.26
CMU-syntax	0.1612	0.1194	70.09	0.1508	0.1132	70.72
CMU-loglin	0.1571	0.1364	69.97	0.1302	0.1122	71.78
CMU-loglin-rerank	0.1614	0.1406	69.97	0.1353	0.1178	71.41
CMU-loglin-syntax (combo)	0.1802	0.1522	68.63	0.1464	0.1250	71.29

Table 4.19: CMU-Loglin and CMU-combination in GALE07 for text; systems are compared with other teams' single-submissions. CMU-Loglin is significantly better than CMU-Syntax system on Top-Shadow data. The CMU system combination (cmu-loglin+synx) wins over both Loglin and Syntax component systems, and the **BLEU** score we got is very close to the best among all the single-team submissions during GALE07, in June 2007. Case-sensitive scores were using individual teams own truecasers, which are not comparable in this table. Final Rosetta submission was based on various combinations/reranking of these individual systems.

System	Cas	e-Insensiti	ive	Case-Sensitive		
System	Precision	BLUE	TER	Precision	BLUE	TER
CMU-Xfer	0.0644	0.0545	80.662	0.0565	0.0478	82.758
UMD-Hiero	0.1200	0.0759	75.572	0.1111	0.0703	76.992
UMD-HConfusionNet	0.0914	0.0914	84.093	0.0814	0.0814	88.009
IBM-TRL2-asr26	0.1346	0.0960	72.862	0.1245	0.0888	74.643
IBM-TRL2-asr7	0.1409	0.1093	72.893	0.1316	0.1021	74.443
IBM-TRL2-asr28	0.1404	0.1060	72.808	0.1315	0.0992	74.390
IBM-SMT	0.1271	0.0961	74.167	0.1171	0.0885	75.894
IBM-DTM2	0.1085	0.0781	75.825	0.0990	0.0712	77.606
CMU-Loglin-PlanA	0.1044	0.0935	78.382	0.0958	0.0859	79.879

Table 4.20: CMU-Loglin in GALE07 for ASR input; systems are compared with other teams' single-submissions. the case-insensitive **BLEU** score we got is close to the best among all single-team submissions during GALE07, on June 20, 2007. Final Rosetta submission was based on various combinations/reranking of these individual systems.

embedded in an extended HMM (Bi-Stream HMM), and multiple information streams for block extractions from parallel sentence-pairs in a log-linear model. Our experiments showed that these feature streams are helpful for improving the translation model performances, and they can also be leveraged by other types of translation models or systems. For instance, the proposed models were also successfully applied in a transliteration task from Arabic named entities into English ones. The task was casted as a translation problem, and the proposed bi-stream HMM and log-linear phrase-alignment models were configured for letter-sequence within a namedentity. Significant improved results were obtained over IBM models as shown in Zhao et al. (2007).

The proposed models provided clues to improve baseline word and phrase-alignment models. The features regarding the inside and outside of the block given the sentence-pair context can be combined in the learning loop of a generative model. In this way, the model parameters will benefit from not only the local decisions as in the traditional EM, but also the fractional counts collected from the decisions which take into considerations from the context outside of the blocks. The model of "Inner-Outer Bracket Model" in Chapt. 5 is one such example.

## **Chapter 5**

# **Modeling Hidden Blocks**

Modeling translation equivalence on the phrase-pair level gives state-of-the-art machine translation performances. The potential reasons are better modeling of contexts and local word reordering. It is also less sensitive to the errors in the preprocessing steps.

In Chapt. 4, several feature functions were proposed using the context inside of a block and outside of a block. These features were shown to be helpful for improving the phrase-alignment. However, the log-linear model does not feed these features streams into the iterative learning loop for updating the model parameters and improve the accuracies of the blocks. In this chapter, each block induces a segmentation of the sentence-pair, and introduces a soft decision for the word alignment inside and outside of the block. This process is introduced in the EM learning loop for updating the word alignment and block segmentation *iteratively*.

We propose a new method for localizing word alignments as in (Zhao et al., 2005). We use blocks to achieve locality decisions in the following manner: the inner part of the block in a sentence pair is a source phrase aligned to a target phrase. We assume that words inside the source phrase cannot align to words outside the target phrase and that words outside the source phrase cannot align to words inside the target phrase. Furthermore, a block divides the sentence pair into two smaller regions: the *inner* part of the block, which corresponds to the source and target phrase in the block, and the *outer* part of the block, which corresponds to the remaining source and target words in the parallel sentence pair. The two regions are non-overlapping; and each of them is shorter in length than the original parallel sentence pair. The regions are thus easier to align than the original sentence pairs (e.g., using IBM Model-1), assuming the given block is a perfect one. While the model uses a single block to split the sentence pair into two independent regions, it is not clear which block we should select for this purpose. Therefore, we treat the splitting block as a hidden variable.

## 5.1 Segmentation of Blocks

We use the following notation in the remainder of this chapter: e and f denote the English and foreign sentences with sentence lengths of I and J, respectively.  $e_i$  is an English word at position i in e;  $f_j$  is a foreign word at position j in f. a is the alignment vector with  $a_j$  mapping the position of the English word  $e_{a_j}$  to which  $f_j$  connects. We have the common limitation in this representation that one foreign word cannot be connected to more than one English word. A *block*  $\delta^{[]}$  is defined as a pair of brackets as follows:

$$\delta^{\parallel} = (\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}}) = ([i_l, i_r], [j_l, j_r]),$$
(5.1)

where  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}} = [i_l, i_r]$  is a bracket in the English sentence defined by a pair of indices: the *left* position  $i_l$  and the *right* position  $i_r$ , corresponding to a English phrase  $e_{i_l}^{i_r}$ . Similar notations are for  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}} = [j_l, j_r]$ , which is one possible *projection* of  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  in  $\mathbf{f}$ . The subscript l and r are abbreviations of left and right, respectively.

 $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  segments  $\mathbf{e}$  into two parts:  $(\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) = (\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\notin})$ . The inner part  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in} = \{e_i, i \in [i_l, i_r]\}$  and the outer part  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\notin} = \{e_i, i \notin [i_l, i_r]\}$ ;  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$  segments  $\mathbf{f}$  similarly.

Thus, the block  $\delta^{[]}$  splits the parallel sentence pair into two *non-overlapping* regions: the *Inner*  $\delta^{[]}_{\in}$  and *Outer*  $\delta^{[]}_{\notin}$  parts (see Figure 5.1). With this segmentation, we assume the words in the inner part are aligned to words in the inner part only:  $\delta^{[]}_{\in} = \delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in} \leftrightarrow \delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in} : \{e_i, i \in [i_l, i_r]\} \leftrightarrow$ 



Figure 5.1: Parallel Sentence-Pair Segmentation by a Block

 $\{f_j, j \in [j_l, j_r]\}$ ; and words in the outer part are aligned to words in the outer part only:  $\delta_{\notin}^{[]} = \delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}} \leftrightarrow \delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{f}} : \{e_i, i \notin [i_l, i_r]\} \leftrightarrow \{f_j, j \notin [j_l, j_r]\}$ . We do not allow alignments to cross block boundaries. Words inside a block  $\delta^{[]}$  can be aligned using a variety of models (IBM models 1-5, HMM, etc). We choose Model1 for simplicity. In the learning loop, if the block boundaries are accurate, we can expect high quality word alignment, and vice versa. This is our proposed new localization method.

## 5.2 Inner-Outer Bracketing Models with Hidden Blocks

We treat the constraining block as a hidden variable in a generative model shown in Eqn. 5.2.

$$P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e}) = \sum_{\{\delta^{\mathbf{l}}\}} P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{l}}|\mathbf{e})$$
  
= 
$$\sum_{\{\delta^{\mathbf{e}}\}} \sum_{\{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}\}} P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{e}}|\mathbf{e}), \qquad (5.2)$$

where  $\delta^{[]} = (\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}})$  is the hidden block. In the generative process, the model first generates a bracket  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  for  $\mathbf{e}$  with a monolingual bracketing model of  $P(\delta^{\mathbf{e}}|\mathbf{e})$ . It then uses the segmentation of the English ( $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}$ ) to generate the projected bracket  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$  of  $\mathbf{f}$  using a generative translation model  $P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) = P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\notin}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\notin}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in})$  — the key model to implement our proposed inner-

outer constraints. With the hidden block  $\delta^{[]}$  inferred, the model then generates word alignments within the inner and outer parts separately. We present two generating processes for the inner and outer parts induced by  $\delta^{[]}$  and corresponding two models of  $P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}} | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ .

#### 5.2.1 Model-A: Lexicalized Inner-Outer

The first model assumes that the inner part and the outer part are generated independently. By the formal equivalence of  $(f, \delta^f)$  with  $(\delta^f_{\in}, \delta^f_{\notin})$ , Eqn. 5.2 can be approximated as:

$$P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e}) \approx \sum_{\{\delta^{\mathbf{e}}\}} \sum_{\{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}\}} P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\notin}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\notin}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{e}}|\mathbf{e}),$$
(5.3)

where  $P(\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}})$  and  $P(\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}})$  are two independent generative models for inner and outer parts, respectively and are further decompsed into:

$$P(\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}}) = \sum_{\{a_{j}\in\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}}\}} \prod_{f_{j}\in\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}} P(f_{j}|e_{a_{j}})P(e_{a_{j}}|\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}})$$

$$P(\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}}) = \sum_{\{a_{j}\in\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}}\}} \prod_{f_{j}\in\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{f}}} P(f_{j}|e_{a_{j}})P(e_{a_{j}}|\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}}),$$
(5.4)

where  $\{a_1^J\}$  is the word alignment vector. Given the block segmentation and word alignment, the generative process first randomly selects a  $e_i$  according to either  $P(e_i|\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}})$  or  $P(e_i|\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}})$ ; and then generates  $f_j$  indexed by word alignment  $a_j$  with  $i = a_j$  according to a word level lexicon  $P(f_j|e_{a_j})$ .

#### 5.2.2 Model-B: Lexicalized Width-Center

A block  $\delta^{[]}$  invokes both the inner and outer generations simultaneously in Bracket Model A (BM-A). However, the generative process is usually more effective in the inner part as  $\delta^{[]}$  is generally small and accurate. We can build a model focusing on generating only the inner part with inferences to avoid errors from noisy blocks. To ensure that all  $f_1^J$  are generated, we need to propose enough blocks to cover each observation  $f_j$ . This constraint can be met by treating

the whole sentence pair as one block.

The generative process is as follows: First the model generates an English bracket  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  as before. The model then generates a projection  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$  in  $\mathbf{f}$  to localize all  $a_j$ 's for the given  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  according to  $P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ .  $\delta^{\mathbf{e}}$  and  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$  forms a hidden block  $\delta^{[]}$ . Given  $\delta^{[]}$ , the model then generates only the inner part  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in}$  via  $P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in}|\delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ . Eqn. 5.5 summarizes this by rewriting  $P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ :

$$P(\mathbf{f}, \delta^{\mathbf{f}} | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) = P(\mathbf{f} | \delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}} | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$$

$$= P(\mathbf{f} | \delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) P([j_{l}, j_{r}] | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$$

$$\simeq P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in} | \delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}) P([j_{l}, j_{r}] | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e}).$$
(5.5)

 $P(\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$  is a bracket level *emission* probabilistic model which generates a bag of contiguous words  $f_j \in \delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}$  under the constraints from the given hidden block  $\delta^{[]} = (\delta^{\mathbf{f}}, \delta^{\mathbf{e}})$ . The model is simplified in Eqn. 5.6 with the assumption of bag-of-words' independence within the bracket  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$ :

$$P(\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{f}},\delta^{\mathbf{e}},\mathbf{e}) = \sum_{a_{1}^{J}} \prod_{j\in\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}} P(f_{j}|e_{a_{j}})P(e_{a_{j}}|\delta^{\mathbf{f}},\delta^{\mathbf{e}},\mathbf{e}).$$
(5.6)

The  $P([j_l, j_r]|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$  in Eqn. 5.5 is a *localization* probabilistic model, which has resemblances to an HMM's transition probability,  $P(a_j|a_{j-1})$ , implementing the assumption "close-in-source" is aligned to "close-in-target". However, instead of using the simple position variable  $a_j$ ,  $P([j_l, j_r]|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ is more expressive with word identities to localize words  $\{f_j\}$  aligned to  $\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}}$ . To model  $P([j_l, j_r]|\delta^{\mathbf{e}}, \mathbf{e})$ reliably,  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}} = [j_l, j_r]$  is equivalently defined as the *center* and *width* of the bracket  $\delta^{\mathbf{f}}$ :  $(\odot_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}, w_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}})$ . To simplify it further, we assume that  $w_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}$  and  $\odot_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}$  can be predicted independently.

The width model,  $P(w_{\delta f}|\delta^{e}, e)$ , depends on the length of the English bracket. To simplify M-step computations, we can compute the expected width as in Eqn. 5.7.

$$E\{w_{\delta \mathbf{f}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}},\mathbf{e}\} \simeq \gamma \cdot |i_r - i_l + 1|, \tag{5.7}$$

where  $\gamma$  is the expected bracket length ratio and is approximated by the average sentence length ratio computed using the whole parallel corpus. For Chinese-English,  $\gamma = 1/1.3 = 0.77$ . In practice, this estimation is quite reliable. For some similar language pairs this ratio can be close to 1.0.

The *center* model  $P(\odot_{\delta^{f}} | \delta^{e}, e)$  is harder to estimate. It is conditioned on the translational equivalence between the English bracket and its projection. We compute the expected  $\odot_{\delta^{f}}$  by averaging the weighted expected centers from all the English words in  $\delta^{e}$  as in Eqn. 5.8.

$$E\{\odot_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}|\delta^{\mathbf{e}},\mathbf{e}\} = \sum_{j=0}^{J} j \cdot P(j|\delta^{\mathbf{e}},\mathbf{e})$$

$$\simeq \sum_{j=0}^{J} j \cdot \frac{\sum_{i\in\delta^{\mathbf{e}}} P(f_{j}|e_{i})}{\sum_{j'=0}^{J} \sum_{i\in\delta^{\mathbf{e}}} P(f_{j'}|e_{i})}.$$
(5.8)

The expectations of  $(\odot_{\delta^{f}}, w_{\delta^{f}})$  from Eqn. 5.7 and Eqn. 5.8 give a reliable starting point for a local search for the optimal estimation of  $(\hat{\odot}_{\delta^{f}}, \hat{w}_{\delta^{f}})$  as in Eqn 5.9:

$$(\hat{\odot}_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}, \hat{w}_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}) = \arg\max_{\{(\odot_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}}, w_{\delta^{\mathbf{f}}})\}} P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\in} | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\in}) P(\delta^{\mathbf{f}}_{\notin} | \delta^{\mathbf{e}}_{\notin}),$$
(5.9)

where the score functions of  $P(\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\in}^{\mathbf{e}})P(\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{f}}|\delta_{\notin}^{\mathbf{e}})$  are in Eqn. 5.4 with the word alignment explicitly given from the previous iteration.

## 5.2.3 Predicting "NULL" Word Alignment using Context

The null word model allows words to be aligned to nothing. In the traditional IBM models, there is a *universal* null word which is attached to every sentence pair to compete with word generators. In our inner-outer bracket models, we use two *context-specific* null word models which use both the left and right context as competitors in the generative process for each observation  $f_j$ :  $P(f_j|f_{j-1}, \mathbf{e})$  and  $P(f_j|f_{j+1}, \mathbf{e})$ . The learning of the models are similar to the approach for HMM in (Toutanova et al., 2002), in which the null word model is part of an extended HMM using the left context only. With two null word models, we can associate  $f_j$  with its left or
right context (i.e., a null link) when the null word models are very strong, or when the word's alignment is too far from the expected center  $\hat{\odot}_{\delta^{f}}$  in Eqn. 5.8.

## 5.2.4 A Constrained Max-Posterior Inference

In the HMM framework, (Ge, 2004) proposed a *maximum-posterior* method which worked much better than *Viterbi* for Arabic to English translations. The difference between maximum-posterior and Viterbi, in a nutshell, is that while Viterbi computes the best state *sequence* given the observation, the maximum-posterior computes the best state *one at a time*.

In the terminology of HMM, let the states be the words in the foreign sentence  $f_1^J$  and observations be the words in the English sentence  $e_1^T$ . We use the subscript t to note the fact that  $e_t$  is observed (or emitted) at time step t. Thus, we are expecting T hidden states, with each of them corresponding to a  $f_j$ . The posterior probabilities  $P(f_j|e_t)$  (state given observation) are obtained after the forward-backward training. The maximum-posterior word alignments are obtained by first computing a pair  $(j, t)^*$ :

$$(j,t)^* = \underset{(j,t)}{\arg\max} P(f_j|e_t),$$
(5.10)

that is, the point at which the posterior is maximum. The pair (j, t) defines a word pair  $(f_j, e_t)$  which is then aligned. The procedure continues to find the next maximum in the posterior matrix. Contrast this with Viterbi alignment where one computes

$$\hat{f}_1^T = \operatorname*{arg\,max}_{\{f_1^T\}} P(f_1, f_2, \cdots, f_T | e_1^T),$$
(5.11)

We observe, in parallel corpora, that when one word translates into multiple words in another language, it usually translates into a contiguous sequence of words. Therefore, we impose a contiguity constraint on word alignments. When one word  $f_j$  aligns to multiple English words, the English words must be contiguous in e and vice versa. The algorithm to find word alignments using max-posterior with contiguity constraint is illustrated in Algorithm 1.

The algorithm terminates when there isn't any "next" posterior maximum to be found. By

Algorithm 1 A maximum-posterior algorithm with contiguity constraint

while (j, t) = (j, t)\* (as computed in Eqn. 5.10) do
 if (f<sub>j</sub>, e<sub>t</sub>) is not yet aligned then
 align(f<sub>j</sub>, e<sub>t</sub>);
 else if (e<sub>t</sub> is contiguous to what f<sub>j</sub> is aligned) or (f<sub>j</sub> is contiguous to what e<sub>t</sub> is aligned) then
 align(f<sub>j</sub>, e<sub>t</sub>);
 end if
 end while

definition, there are at most JxT "next" maximums in the posterior matrix. And because of the contiguity constraint, not all  $(f_j, e_t)$  pairs are valid alignments. The algorithm is sure to terminate. The algorithm is, in a sense, *directionless*, for one  $f_j$  can align to multiple  $e_t$ 's and vise versa as long as the multiple connections are contiguous. Viterbi, however, is *directional* in which one state can emit multiple observations but one observation can only come from one state.

#### 5.3 Experimental Evaluation

We evaluate the performances of our proposed models in terms of word alignment accuracy and translation quality. To test word alignment, we have 260 hand-aligned sentence pairs with a total of 4676 word pair links. The 260 test sentence pairs are randomly selected from the CTTP<sup>1</sup> corpus. They were then word aligned by eight bilingual speakers. In this set, we have one-to-one, one-to-many and many-to-many alignment links. If a link has one target *functional* word, it is considered to be a *functional* link (Examples of functional words are prepositions, determiners, etc. There are in total 87 such unique functional words in our experiments). We report the overall F-measures as well as F-measures for both content and functional word links. Our significance test shows an overall interval of  $\pm 1.56\%$  F-measure at a 95% confidence level.

For training data, the small training set has 5000 sentence pairs selected from XinHua news stories with a total of 131K English words and 125K Chinese words. The large training set has 181K sentence pairs (5k+176K); and the additional 176K sentence pairs are from FBIS and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>LDC2002E17

Sinorama, which has in total 6.7 million English words and 5.8 million Chinese words.

## 5.3.1 Baselines

The baseline is our implementation of HMM with the maximum-posterior algorithm introduced in section 5.2.4. The HMMs are trained unidirectionally. IBM Model-4 is trained with GIZA++ using the best reported settings in (Och and Ney, 2003). A few parameters, especially the maximum fertility, are tuned for GIZA++'s optimal performance. We collect *bi-directional* (**bi**) refined word alignment by growing the intersection of *Chinese-to-English* (**CE**) alignments and *English-to-Chinese* (**EC**) alignments with the neighboring unaligned word pairs which appear in the union similar to the "final-and" approaches (Koehn, 2003; Och and Ney, 2003; Tillmann, 2003). Table 5.1 summarizes our baseline with different settings. Table 5.1 shows that **HMM** 

<b>F-measure</b> (%)		Func	Cont	Both
Small	HMM EC-P	54.69	69.99	64.78
	HMM EC-V	31.38	53.56	55.59
	HMM CE-P	51.44	69.35	62.69
	HMM CE-V	31.43	63.84	55.45
Large	HMM EC-P	60.08	78.01	71.92
	HMM EC-V	32.80	74.10	64.26
	HMM CE-P	58.45	79.44	71.84
	HMM CE-V	35.41	79.12	68.33
Small	GIZA MH-bi	45.63	69.48	60.08
	GIZA M4-bi	48.80	73.68	63.75
Large	GIZA MH-bi	49.13	76.51	65.67
	GIZA M4-bi	52.88	81.76	70.24
-	Fully-Align <sup>2</sup>	5.10	15.84	9.28

Table 5.1: Baseline: V: Viterbi; P: Max-Posterior

**EC-P** gives the best baseline, better than bidirectional refined word alignments from GIZA M4 and the HMM Viterbi aligners.

## 5.3.2 Improved Word Alignment via Blocks

Table 5.2 summarizes word alignment performances of Inner-Outer BM-B in different settings. Overall, without the handcrafted function word list, BM-B gives about 8% absolute improvement in F-measure on the large training set and 9% for the small set with a confidence interval of

<b>F-measure</b> (%)		Func	Cont	Both
	Baseline	54.69	69.99	64.78
Small	BM-B-drop	62.76	82.99	76.24
	BM-B w/null	61.24	82.54	75.19
	BM-B smooth	59.61	82.99	74.46
Large	Baseline	60.08	78.01	71.92
	BM-B-drop	63.95	90.09	81.47
	BM-B w/null	62.24	89.99	80.38
	BM-B smooth	60.49	90.09	79.31

Table 5.2: BM-B with different settings

## $\pm 1.56\%$ .

#### 5.3.3 Improved Word Blocks via Alignment

We also carried out the translation experiments using the best settings for Inner-Outer BM-B (i.e. *BM-B-drop*) on the TIDES Chinese-English 2003 test set. We trained our models on 354,252 test-specific sentence pairs drawn from LDC-supplied parallel corpora. On this training data, we ran 5 iterations of EM using BM-B to infer word alignments. A monotone decoder similar to Tillmann and Ney (2003) with a trigram language model<sup>3</sup> is set up for translations. We report *case sensitive Bleu* (Papineni et al., 2002) score **BleuC** for all experiments. The baseline system (*HMM*) used phrase pairs built from the HMM-EC-P maximum posterior word alignment and the corresponding lexicons. The baseline BleuC score is  $0.2276 \pm 0.015$ . If we use the phrase pairs built from the bracket model instead (but keep the HMM trained lexicons), we get case sensitive BleuC score 0.2526. The improvement is statistically significant. If on the other hand, we use baseline phrase pairs with bracket model lexicons, we get a BleuC score 0.2325, which is only a marginal improvement. If we use *both* phrase pairs and lexicons from the bracket model, we get a case sensitive BleuC score 0.2750, which is a statistically significant improvement. The results are summarized in Table 5.3.

Overall, using Model-B, we improve translation quality from 0.2276 to 0.2750 in case sensitive BleuC score.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Trained on 1-billion-word ViaVoice English data; the same data is used to build our True Caser.

Settings	BleuC
Baseline (HMM phrases and lexicon)	0.2276
Bracket phrases and HMM lexicon	0.2526
Bracket lexicon and HMM phrases	0.2325
Bracket (phrases and lexicon)	0.2750

Table 5.3: Improved case sensitive BleuC using BM-B

## 5.4 Discussions and Summary

In this chapter, we investigated modeling the hidden blocks to improve the word alignment performances. The hidden blocks are quite informative for word alignment because of the narrowed down location choices (close-in-source is aligned to close-in-target). The blocks are treated as a hidden variable, and they are optimized together with the word alignment choices in the EM learning loop iteratively.

Comparing with the models in Chapt. 4, the features induced from a block were used for evaluating the translational qualities of the block, while the inner-outer model uses blocks in a soft way for narrowing down the word alignment choices, and the blocks themselves are updated iteratively from better word alignment choices.

The models in this chapter illustrate the usefulness of the blocks for improving the translation model parameters. There are several ways possible for further extensions, including symmetrizing of the posterior estimations from both noisy-channel directions, which are similar to the strategy we had for log-linear models in Chapt. 4.

## Chapter 6

# **Modeling Hidden Concepts in Translation**

Statistical machine translation has been treating parallel data as independent sentence-pairs whether or not they are from the same document-pair. Translation models are learned only at sentence-pair level. The goal of machine translation — to translate documents — has generally been overlooked therefore. In fact, translating documents differ considerably from translating a group of unrelated sentences. One should avoid destroying a coherent document by simply translating it into a group of sentences which are unrelated to each other and detached from the context.

Recent developments in statistics, genetics and machine learning show that latent topical aspects of complex data can often be captured by a model known as statistical admixture (or mixed membership model). Statistically, an object is said to be derived from an admixture if it consists of a bag of elements, each sampled independently or coupled in certain ways, from a mixture model. In the context of SMT, each parallel document-pair is treated as an object. Depending on the chosen modeling granularity, all sentence-pairs or word-pairs in a document-pair correspond to the basic elements constituting the object, and the mixture from which the elements are sampled can correspond to a collection of translation lexicons based on different topics (e.g., economics, politics, sports, etc.). Variants of such admixture models have appeared

in population genetics (Pritchard et al., 2000) and text modeling (Blei et al., 2003; Erosheva et al., 2004). Recently, we proposed a *Bilingual Topic-AdMixture* (**BiTAM**) in Zhao and Xing (2006) to model the topical mixtures underlying SMT; this enables word-pairs, from a parallel document, to be induced according to topic-specific translation lexicons. Simple BiTAMs, which are generalizations of IBM Model-1, are very efficient to learn, and scalable for large training data. However, they do not capture locality constraints of word alignment, i.e., words "close-in-source" are usually aligned to words "close-in-target", under topical contagion. To incorporate such local constraints for BiTAMs, we conjoin the advantages of both the HMM and the BiTAMs, and propose a Hidden Markov Bilingual Topic-AdMixture model, or HM-BiTAM as in Zhao and Xing (2007), for word alignment that leverages on both locality constraints and topical context from parallel document-pair.

Previous related works include those inferring non-overlapping bilingual word clusters (Wang et al., 1996; Och, 1999; Zhao et al., 2005) with particular translation models. The non-overlapping word-clusters were shown to be effective for enriching the alignment dependencies; they also improved the alignment quality. The proposed approach, in this thesis, can be considered as soft clustering algorithms, in which a word belongs to a vector of weighted topics rather than one single cluster/class. There is a weight associated with each of the topic for the word. This is in the same spirit of the Latent Dirichlet Allocation (LDA) (Blei et al., 2003) for monolingual mixture of unigrams. We extend bilingual lexicon mixtures by leveraging a Dirichlet prior over topic mixture weights (e.g., prior proportions). Each topic, in the proposed model, corresponds to a point in a conditional simplex: each source word invokes a simplex, in which each dimension corresponds to a bilingual translation candidate. The hidden topics are leveraged in learning topic-specific bilingual translation lexicons, to enrich the *emission* distribution of IBM models or HMM, and thereby improve their expressiveness. Under this framework, bilingual statistics are shared more effectively across different topics. Constrained by the hidden topics, a word will have only limited translation candidates. The translation models, therefore, are expected to be

smaller and sharper.

## 6.1 Notations and Terminology

Before introducing the latent variables to capture the abstract notations of bilingual topics, we start from a revisit to the parallel data to identify the entities in the proposed BiTAM models such as "word-pair", "sentence-pair" and "document-pair". We formally define the following terms:

- A word-pair  $(f_j, e_i)$  is the basic unit discrete data for machine translation, where  $f_j$  is a French word and  $e_i$  is an English word. j and i are the positions in the corresponding French sentence **f** and English sentence **e**.
- A sentence-pair (f, e) contains the source sentence f with a length of J: f = f<sub>1</sub>, f<sub>2</sub>, ..., f<sub>j</sub>, ..., f<sub>J</sub>; a target sentence e with a length of I: e = e<sub>1</sub>, e<sub>2</sub>, ..., e<sub>i</sub>, ..., e<sub>I</sub>. The two sentences f and e are considered to be the translations of each other.
- A document pair (F, E) contains two documents: the source document F and the target document E, which are mutual translations of each other. F has N sentences: F = {f<sub>n</sub>|n = 1, ..., N}. For simplicity, let's assume the sentence-level alignment is one-to-one mapping. Therefore, a document-pair has a sequence of N parallel sentence-pairs {(f<sub>n</sub>, e<sub>n</sub>)|n = 1...N}, where (f<sub>n</sub>, e<sub>n</sub>) is the n'th parallel sentence-pair.
- A parallel corpus C is a collection of M parallel document-pairs:  $\{(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E})_d | d = 1, \dots, M\}$ . For notations used in the noisy channel model, we denote the French monolingual corpus as  $C_F$  and English part as  $C_E$ . We are using the *end-user terminology*: *French* is the *source* language, and *English* is the *target* language throughout this thesis. We are translating Foreign language (e.g., French) into English.

For traditional statistical machine translation (Brown et al., 1993), the noisy-channel model is used to describe the decoding process as shown below:

$$\mathbf{e}^{*} = \arg \max_{\{\mathbf{e}\}} P(\mathbf{e}|\mathbf{f})$$
  
= 
$$\arg \max_{\{\mathbf{e}\}} P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e})P(\mathbf{e}), \qquad (6.1)$$

where e is a English sentence, decoded as the translation of the source sentence f;  $P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e})$  is the *translation model*, for example, the traditional IBM Model  $1 \sim 5$  and HMM;  $P(\mathbf{e})$  is a *language model*, such as a trigram.

Now, the translation model can be extended to the document-level using the notations given above. Instead of translating at the sentence-level, we are able to translate at the document-level, shown in Eqn. 6.2:

$$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{E}}^{*} = \underset{\{\mathbf{C}_{E}\}}{\operatorname{arg\,max}} P(\mathbf{C}_{E} | \mathbf{C}_{F})$$
  
= 
$$\underset{\{\mathbf{C}_{E}\}}{\operatorname{arg\,max}} P(\mathbf{C}_{F} | \mathbf{C}_{E}) P(\mathbf{C}_{E}), \qquad (6.2)$$

where  $P(\mathbf{C}_F | \mathbf{C}_E)$  is a document-level translation model: a generative model for the whole document of  $\mathbf{C}_F$  as one entity. In this model, we are able to introduce the topics for each document-pair to improve the model's expressive power. Rather than being translated into unrelated segments and then pieced them together later on, as presented in traditional approaches, the sentences in the new model can be meaningfully connected and integrated during translation by the topics in the documents. Since the document is treated as a whole entity, the translation is more coherent consequently.

## 6.2 Admixture of Topics for Parallel Data

A document-pair  $(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E})$  is treated as an admixture of topics, which is induced by random draws of a topic, from a pool of topics; the sentence-pairs are then generated according to the topic-

assignment. A unique normalized and real-valued vector  $\theta$ , referred to as a *topic-weight vector*, captures the contribution of different topics and is instantiated for each document-pair, so that the sentence-pairs with their alignments are generated from topics mixed according to these common proportions. Marginally, a sentence-pair is word-aligned according to a unique topic-specific bilingual model given the hidden topical assignments. Therefore, the sentence-level translations are coupled, rather than being independent as assumed in the IBM models or HMM and their extensions.

I will introduce the proposed models for this document-level translation model, by starting from extending IBM Model-1 to BiTAM Model-1, and then from HMM, with similar derivations, to the final model of HM-BiTAM.

## 6.2.1 Bilingual AdMixture Model: BiTAM Model-1

The first model BiTAM Model-1, a generative model of a parallel document proposed within this BiTAM framework, generalizes over the simplest IBM models, e.g., IBM Model-1 word alignment. The key idea is that each parallel document is represented as random mixtures over a set of latent topics, in which each topic is characterized by a distribution over word-pairs.

## 6.2.2 The Sampling Scheme for BiTAM Model-1

The generative process (i.e., sampling process) for a parallel document-pair  $(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E})$  is described as below:

- 1. Sample number of sentence-pairs N from a Poisson( $\gamma$ ).
- 2. Sample topic assignment  $\theta_d$  from a Dirichlet ( $\alpha$ ) prior.
- 3. For each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_{dn}, \mathbf{e}_{dn})$  in the document,
  - (a) Sample source sentence length  $J_{dn}$  from a Poisson( $\delta$ );
  - (b) Sample a topic  $z_{dn}$  from Multinomial( $\theta_d$ );
  - (c) For each word  $f_{dnj}$

- i. Sample a word alignment link  $a_{dnj}$  from a Dirichlet ( $\zeta$ );
- ii. Sample a foreign word  $f_{dnj}$  according to  $p(f_{dnj}|\mathbf{e}, a_{dnj}, z_{dnj}, \mathbf{B}_{z_{dnj}})$ .

The parameters of this model are: K topic indicator variables for each parallel documentpair:  $t_1, t_2, \dots, t_K$ ; A K-dimensional Dirichlet random variable  $\theta_d$ , which takes values in the (K-1)-simplex, and has the following probability density on this simplex in Eqn. 6.3:

$$p(\theta|\alpha) = \frac{\Gamma(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \alpha_k)}{\prod_{k=1}^{K} \Gamma(\alpha_k)} \theta_1^{\alpha_1 - 1} \cdots \theta_K^{\alpha_K - 1},$$
(6.3)

where the parameter  $\alpha$  is a K-dim vector with each component  $\alpha_k > 0$ , and  $\Gamma(x)$  is the Gamma function. The alignment vector is  $\mathbf{a} = \{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_J\}$ , with  $a_j = i$  maps the French word  $f_j$  to the English word  $e_i$ . To be more specific, word alignment link  $a_j$  is a selector, which selects the English word at position  $a_j$  to be aligned to the French word  $f_j$  at the position j in the French sentence. The topic-specific word-to-word translation lexicons are parameterized by a  $k \times |V_F| \times |V_E|$  table B, where  $|V_E|$  is the size of English vocabulary and  $|V_F|$  is the size of French vocabulary.  $B_{k,f,e} = p(f|e, z = k)$  is a corpus-level parameter — topic-specific translation probability for word pair f and e. In practice, this table is very sparse: one French word f has on average a few candidate English word e translations given the topic assignment of z; each such table is usually smaller than the standard IBM Model-1: p(f|e), which ignores the topical context.

The last two sub-steps in the sampling-scheme 6.2.2 define a translation model: an *alignment* link  $a_j$  is proposed and an observation of  $f_j$  is generated according to the proposed topic-specific distributions  $B_{k,f,e}$ , the word-alignment  $a_j$  and the topic assignment z. In this BiTAM Model-1, the generative scheme is simplified by starting from as simple as the one in IBM Model-1:  $a_j$  is sampled independently and uniformly.

The number of sentence-pairs N is independent of the other data generating variables  $\theta$ , z and a. Thus its randomness is generally ignored in the modeling. The same assumption applies

to the variable of J. Also, we do not consider the modeling of E in the translation model within the noisy-channel paradigm. The *graphical model* describing this generative model of BiTAM Model-1 is shown in Figure 6.1.



Figure 6.1: Graphical Model representations for (a) IBM Model-1 and (b) BiTAM Model-1. Model parameter for IBM Model-1 in figure (a) is B = p(f|e), which is a simple word-to-word translation lexicon; Model parameters for BiTAM Model-1 (in (b) ) are a set of K topic-specific lexicons:  $\{B_k = p(f|e, z=k)\}$  and a Dirichlet prior parameter  $\alpha$ . All the plates represent replicates. The outmost plate (M-plate) represents M bilingual document-pairs, while the inner N-plate represents the N repeated choice of topics for each sentence-pairs in the document; and the inner J-plate represents J word-pairs within each sentence-pair. Shaded nodes are observations; unshaded nodes are hidden variables.  $\alpha$  and B are the corpus level parameters. B, for BiTAM, is a three-dimensional matrix, representing a set of topic-specific translation lexicons:  $\{p(f|e, z)\}$ .

Note, for BiTAM models, the sentence-pairs, within one parallel document-pair, are connected by the hidden node  $\theta_d$ . Therefore, the sentence-pairs are no longer completely independent of each other as in the traditional IBM Models. Instead, they are only conditionally independent given the topic mixture assignment of  $\theta_d$ . In this model, the simplified assumption is that each sentence-pair shares one topic. In the same vein, the word-pairs within the sentencepair are not independent of each other as in the traditional IBM Model-1; they are conditionally independent of each other given the sentence-pair's topic *z*.

Given the parameters of  $\alpha$ , **B** and a set of N alignment vectors  $\mathbf{A} = {\mathbf{a}_n | n = 1, \dots, N}$ , the conditional distribution of a topic-mixture  $\theta$ , a set of N topics  $\mathbf{z}$ , and a set of N bag-of-word observations  $\mathbf{f}$  are given by Eqn. 6.4:

$$p(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{A}, \theta, \mathbf{z} | \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B}) = p(\theta | \alpha) \prod_{n=1}^{N} p(z_n | \theta) P(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{a}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \alpha, B_{z_n}),$$
(6.4)

where  $p(z_n|\theta) = \theta_i$  is the probability for sampling a topic z, such that  $z_n^i = 1$ , where i is a unique topic index. Marginalizing out  $\theta$  and z, we can obtain the marginal distribution of generating **F** from **E** for each parallel document-pair, as shown in Eqn. 6.5.

$$p(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{A} | \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) = \int p(\theta | \alpha) \left( \prod_{n=1}^N \sum_{z_n} p(z_n | \theta) p(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{a}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) \right) d\theta$$
$$= \int p(\theta | \alpha) \left( \prod_{n=1}^N \sum_{z_n} p(z_n | \theta) p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{a}_n, \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) p(\mathbf{a}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) \right) d\theta$$
(6.5)

where  $p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{a}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n})$  is a topic-specific sentence-level translation model under the topic assignment of  $z_n$ . After marginalizing out the hidden topic assignments z, we have:

$$p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{a}_n, \theta) = \sum_{z_n} p(z_n | \theta) p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{a}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}),$$
(6.6)

where  $p(z_n|\theta) = \theta_i$  is the topic-weight for choosing topic-*i*, and this reveals that the proposed sentence-level alignment model is, in essence, an *additive mixture* of topic-specific translation models.

According to the simplified model shown in Figure 6.1, the French words  $f_j$ 's are conditionally independent of each other, the alignment variables  $a_j$ 's are independent of other variables, and furthermore we assume all alignments are equally probable for the sake of simplicity. Now the probability distribution for each sentence-pair is further simplified in Eqn. 6.7.

$$p(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{a}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) = p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{a}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) p(\mathbf{a}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n})$$

$$\approx p(\mathbf{f}_n | \mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{a}_n, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}) p(\mathbf{a}_n)$$

$$= \frac{1}{I^J} \prod_{j=1}^J p(f_j | e_{a_j}, \mathbf{B}_{z_n}).$$
(6.7)

The translation model for the whole parallel corpus is given by taking the product of the marginal probabilities of each single document as in Eqn. 6.8.

$$P(\mathbf{C}_{F}, \mathbf{C}_{A} | \mathbf{C}_{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B}) = \prod_{d=1}^{M} \int p(\theta_{d} | \alpha) \left( \prod_{n=1}^{N_{d}} \sum_{z_{dn}} p(z_{dn} | \theta) p(\mathbf{f}_{dn}, \mathbf{a}_{dn} | \mathbf{e}_{dn}, \mathbf{B}_{z_{dn}}) \right) d\theta_{d}$$
$$\propto \prod_{d=1}^{M} \int p(\theta_{d} | \alpha) \left( \prod_{n=1}^{N_{d}} \sum_{z_{dn}} p(z_{dn} | \theta) \frac{1}{I_{dn}^{J_{dn}}} \prod_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} p(f_{dnj} | e_{a_{dnj}}, \mathbf{B}_{z_{dn}}) \right) d\theta_{d}$$
(6.8)

Finally, after we marginalize out the hidden alignment variable **A**, we can get the documentlevel translation model as shown below:

$$P(\mathbf{C}_F|\mathbf{C}_E,\alpha,\mathbf{B}) = \sum_{\{\mathbf{C}_A\}} \prod_{d=1}^M \int p(\theta_d|\alpha) \left( \prod_{n=1}^{N_d} \sum_{z_{dn}} p(z_{dn}|\theta) \prod_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} p(\mathbf{f}_{dn},\mathbf{a}_{dn}|\mathbf{e}_{dn},\mathbf{B}_{z_{dn}}) \right) d\theta_d.$$
(6.9)

Overall, in this generative model, the model parameters work at different-levels. The parameters of  $\alpha$  and **B** are corpus-level parameters;  $\theta_d$  is the document-level parameter, sampled once per document-pair; the variable  $z_{dn}$  is the sentence-level parameter, sampled once per sentence-pair in the document-pair; the variables of  $f_{dnj}$  and  $a_{dnj}$  are word-pair level variables, sampled for each word-pair in the sentence-pair.

#### 6.2.3 Inference and Learning for BiTAM Model-1

For inference and learning, the posterior distribution of the hidden variables given a documentpair is shown in Eqn. 6.10.

$$p(\mathbf{A}, \theta, \mathbf{z} | \mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B}) = \frac{p(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{A}, \theta, \mathbf{z} | \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B})}{p(\mathbf{F} | \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \mathbf{B})}.$$
(6.10)

Due to the hybrid nature of the "V" structure (explain-away structure) in the graphical model in Figure 6.1, the hidden variables of A,  $\theta$ , and z are all coupled together. This makes the joint posterior distribution intractable to compute. We resort to the generalized mean field approximation as in Xing et al. (2003), and carry out the variational inference. The variational inference is essentially to use Jensen's inequality to obtain an adjustable lower-bound on the log-likelihood, which is easier to optimize. Shown in Figure 6.2, a simple way to obtain a tractable family of lower bounds is to break the graphical model into smaller isolated pieces, and decouple the estimation of the posteriors with additional free *variational parameters* introduced. The family is indexed by the following variational distributions. For a given document-pair, the approximated posterior probability is shown in Eqn.6.11.

$$q(\theta, \mathbf{z}, \mathbf{a}) = q(\theta|\gamma) \prod_{n=1}^{N} q(z_n|\phi_n) \prod_{j=1}^{J_n} q(a_{nj}|\lambda_{nj}),$$
(6.11)

where the Dirichlet parameter  $\gamma$  and the multinomial parameters  $(\phi_1, \dots, \phi_n)$  and the conditional multinomial parameters  $(\lambda_{n1}, \dots, \lambda_{nJ_n})$  are the free parameters. These parameters are document-specific.

We resort to *variational EM* for the estimation of the parameters. In the **E-step**, for each document-pair, the algorithm finds the optimal values of the variational parameters; in the **M-step**, it maximizes the resulting lower bound on the log-likelihood with respect to the model parameters of  $\alpha$  and **B**.

The inference algorithm we want should be fast and efficient. *Deterministic annealing variational EM* (DA-VEM) was chosen for all the proposed models in this work.



Figure 6.2: Graphical Model representation of the variational distribution used to approximate the posteriors in Bilingual AdMixture Model-1.

The lower bound of the log likelihood for one document is as follows:

$$L(\gamma, \phi, \lambda; \alpha, \mathbf{B}) = E_q[\log p(\theta|\alpha)] + E_q[\log p(\mathbf{z}|\theta)] + E_q[\log p(\mathbf{a})] + E_q[\log p(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{z}, \mathbf{a}, \mathbf{B}] 
-E_q[\log q_{\theta}] - E_q[\log q(\mathbf{z})] - E_q[\log q(\mathbf{a})] 
= \log \Gamma(\sum_k^K \alpha_k) - \sum_k^K \log \Gamma(\alpha_k) + \sum_k^K (\alpha_k - 1)(\Psi(\gamma_k) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^K \gamma_{k'})) 
+ \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_k^K \phi_{dnk} [\Psi(\gamma_k) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^K \gamma_{k'})] 
+ \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_k^K \sum_j^{J_{dn}} \log \frac{1}{I_{dn}} 
+ \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_k^K \sum_j^{J_{dn}} \sum_i^{I_{dn}} \phi_{dnk} \lambda_{dnji} \log B_{k,e_i,f_j} 
- \log \Gamma(\sum_k^K \gamma_k) + \sum_k^K \log \Gamma(\gamma_k) - \sum_k^K (\gamma_k - 1)(\Psi(\gamma_k) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^K \gamma_{k'})) 
- \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_k^K \phi_{dnk} \log \phi_{dnk} 
- \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_j^K \phi_{dnk} \log \phi_{dnk} 
- \sum_n^{N_d} \sum_j^K \sum_i^{J_{dn}} \sum_i^{I_{dn}} \lambda_{dnji} \log \lambda_{dnji},$$
(6.12)

where  $\Psi$  is the digamma function: the logarithmic derivative of the gamma function  $\Gamma(z)$ .

According to the assumption of *exchangeability* (B., 1974) for document-pairs, the overall log-likelihood of a corpus is the sum of the log-likelihood of each of the individual document-pair. Moreover, the overall variational lower bound is the sum of the individual variational bounds.

The updating equations for the variational parameters are straightforward to compute via a

fix-point algorithm, and are listed as below:

$$\gamma_k = \alpha_k + \sum_{n=1}^{N_d} \phi_{dnk} \tag{6.13}$$

$$\phi_{dnk} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_k) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^K \gamma_{k'})\right) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_j^{J_{dn}} \sum_i^{I_{dn}} \phi_{dnji} \log B_{k,e_i,f_j}\right)$$
(6.14)

$$\lambda_{dnji} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{dnk} \log B_{k,e_i,f_j}\right)$$
(6.15)

To update the topic-specific lexicons  $B_{k,e,f}$ , we have:

$$B_{k,e,f} \propto \sum_{d}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N_{d}} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} \sum_{i=1}^{I_{dn}} \phi_{dnk} \delta(f, f_{j}) \delta(e, e_{i}) \lambda_{dnji}$$
(6.16)

Since usually the true prior of the observed document-pair remains unknown, the prior distribution also needs to be updated iteratively during training. To update the parameter of Dirichlet prior  $\alpha$ , gradient ascent approach (Sjölander et al., 1996) can be applied. At each iteration, we keep the updated  $\hat{\alpha}_k > 0$  using the sufficient statistics of  $\gamma_k$  collected from the whole corpus.

## 6.3 Extensions to the Bilingual Topic AdMixture Models

BiTAM Model-1 is a generalization of the IBM Model-1 word-alignment, and the topics are sampled at the sentence-pair level. The embedded IBM Model-1 is the simplest bag-of-word alignment model, and it does not yet consider any dependency for word-alignment. Also, the topics, sampled at the sentence-pair level, may not be sharp for each topic-mixture to give semantic meaningful clues.

In this thesis, two main extensions to the BiTAM Model-1 are explored. The first extension is to infer topics at more detailed level: word-pair level rather than sentence-pair level. The second extension is to incorporate dependencies for word-alignment, so that current word-alignment decision will consider both the aligned and un-aligned word-pairs. The graphical model formalism is used in this thesis to describe the extensions, as it offers a very flexible framework

for extending BiTAM Model-1 with the above considerations. Shown in Figure 6.3 are the two extensions, corresponding to the first kind of extension, which we call BiTAM Model-2 and BiTAM Model-3 in this work.



Figure 6.3: (a) A graphical model representation of BiTAM Model-2 for Bilingual document- and sentence-pairs. The topics are sampled at the level of each word-pair. (b) A graphical model representation of BiTAM Model-3. The topics are sampled at the sentence-pair level, and an additional topic specific unigram language model is integrated to improve the inference for topics.

## 6.3.1 BiTAM Model-2: Word-level Topics

In BiTAM Model-2, the topics are sampled for each word-pair connected by the hidden word alignment. Therefore, each word  $f_{dnj}$  has a topic-assignment, represented by the approximated posterior of  $\phi_{dnjk}$ .

For the words in the same sentence, the topic-assignment for a word can be different from each other. Intuitively, the functional words do not carry much topical information, and they should be allowed the freedom of being generated under a very general "topic" constraint. The content words, on the other hand, usually only have one dominant topic assignment, and should be singled out to have more influence for the topic-assignment. To allow such freedom, BiTAM Model-2 presents a scheme which does not enforce all the words in a sentence to share the same topic-assignment.

Shown in Figure 6.3.(a) is the graphical model for BiTAM Model-2. The difference from BiTAM Model-1 is the variable topic z, which is moved from the outer-plate to the inner-plate of a sentence-pair with J foreign words. The sampling scheme to describe BiTAM Model-2 is

also straightforward:

- 1. Sample the number of sentence-pairs N from a Poisson( $\gamma$ ).
- 2. Sample the topic assignment  $\theta_d$  from a Dirichlet ( $\alpha$ ) disribution.
- 3. For each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_{dn}, \mathbf{e}_{dn})$  in the document,
  - (a) Sample source sentence length  $J_{dn}$  from a Poisson( $\delta$ );
  - (b) For each word  $f_{dnj}$ ,
    - i. Sample a topic  $z_{dnj}$  from Multinomial( $\theta_d$ );
    - ii. Sample a word alignment link  $a_{dnj}$  from a Dirichlet ( $\zeta$ );
    - iii. Sample a foreign word  $f_{dnj}$  according to  $p(f_{dnj}|\mathbf{e}, a_{dnj}, z_{dnj}, \mathbf{B}_{z_{dnj}})$ .

Similar to the variational inference for BiTAM Model-1, the inference algorithm in the variational **E-step** for the variational parameters in BiTAM Model-2 is also a fixed-point algorithm, shown as follows:

$$\gamma_k = \alpha_k + \sum_{n=1}^{N_d} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} \phi_{dnjk}$$
 (6.17)

$$\phi_{dnjk} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_k) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^K \gamma_{k'})\right) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{i}^{I_{dn}} \lambda_{dnji} \log \beta_{k,e_i,f_j}\right)$$
 (6.18)

$$\lambda_{dnji} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{dnjk} \log \beta_{k,e_i,f_j}\right).$$
 (6.19)

In the **M-step**, to update model the parameters of  $\mathbf{B} = p(f|e, z)$ , we have:

$$\beta_{k,e,f} \propto \sum_{d}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N_d} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} \sum_{i=1}^{I_{dn}} \phi_{dnjk} \delta(f, f_j) \delta(e, e_i) \lambda_{dnji}.$$
(6.20)

#### 6.3.2 Extension with Monolingual LM: BiTAM Model-3

BiTAM Model-3 introduces one more model parameter for topical inference:  $\beta = p(e|z)$ , where z is the topic index for generating an English word e.

Note that the likelihood we are optimizing is not the conditional-likelihood as in BiTAM Model-1 and BiTAM Model-2. For BiTAM Model-3, we are optimizing the joint likelihood of generating a document-pair (F, E). However, this joint likelihood can be decomposed into the conditional likelihood part, as we do in the translation model , and the monolingual likelihood part for generating the English document E, shown as in Eqn. 6.21.

$$P(\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E}) = P(\mathbf{F}|\mathbf{E})P(\mathbf{E}).$$
(6.21)

BiTAM Model-3 is generating both the target side E and the source side F of the parallel data: for the bilingual part (f, e), we use the embedded topic-specific bilingual model: B = p(f|e, z), and for the target side  $e \in E$ , we use a topic-specific monolingual unigram language model:  $\beta = p(e|z)$ . The two generative process are connected by the word-alignment variable a.

- 1. Sample the number of sentence-pairs N from a Poisson( $\gamma$ ),
- 2. Sample the topic assignment  $\theta_d$  from a Dirichlet ( $\alpha$ ) prior,
- 3. For each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_{dn}, \mathbf{e}_{dn})$  in the document,
  - (a) Sample source sentence length  $J_{dn}$  from a Poisson( $\delta$ );
  - (b) Sample a topic  $z_{dn}$  from Multinomial( $\theta_d$ );
  - (c) For each word  $f_{dnj}$ ,
    - i. Sample a English word  $e_{dni}$  from a monolingual topic-specific language model  $\beta_{z_{dn}}$ ;
    - ii. Sample a word alignment link  $a_{dnj} = i$  from a Dirichlet ( $\zeta$ );
    - iii. Sample a foreign word  $f_{dnj}$  according to  $p(f_{dnj}|\mathbf{e}, a_{dnj}, z_{dnj}, \mathbf{B}_{z_{dnj}})$ .

Similar to the inference for the BiTAM Model-1, the inference algorithm for the variational

parameters in BiTAM Model-3 is as follows:

$$\gamma_{k} = \alpha_{k} + \sum_{n=1}^{N_{d}} \phi_{dnk}$$

$$\phi_{dnk} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_{k}) - \Psi(\sum_{k'}^{K} \gamma_{k'})\right) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{i}^{I_{dn}} \lambda_{dnji} \log B_{k,f_{j},e_{i}}\right)$$
(6.22)

$$\cdot \quad \exp\left(\sum_{n=1}^{N}\sum_{j}^{J_{dn}}\sum_{i}^{I_{dn}}\lambda_{dnji}\log\beta_{k,e_{i}}\right)$$
(6.23)

$$\lambda_{dnji} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{dnk} \log B_{k,e_i,f_j}\right) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{dnk} \log \beta_{k,e_i}\right), \tag{6.24}$$

where  $\beta$  serves as the smoothing parameter for updating the approximated posterior of  $\phi_{dnjk}$ . It is obvious that the newly introduced topic specific ungram language model  $\beta = p(e|z)$  influences the word-alignment decisions of  $\lambda_{dnji}$  in Eqn. 6.24.

Similar to the BiTAM Model-1, to update the model parameters of B = p(f|e, z), we have:

$$\mathbf{B}_{k,e,f} \propto \sum_{d}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N_d} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} \sum_{i=1}^{I_{dn}} \phi_{dnk} \delta(f, f_j) \delta(e, e_i) \lambda_{dnji}.$$
(6.25)

To update the model parameters of  $\beta = p(e|z)$ , we have:

$$\beta_{k,e} \propto \sum_{d}^{M} \sum_{n=1}^{N_d} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{dn}} \sum_{i=1}^{I_{dn}} \delta(e, e_i) \phi_{dnk} \lambda_{dnji}.$$
(6.26)

## 6.4 HM-BiTAM: Extensions along the "A-chain"

In Section 6.2.1, the Admixture model is illustrated with a basic alignment model: IBM Model-1, which is a simple word-to-word level translation lexicon.

To date, hidden Markov models (HMMs) (Vogel et al., 1996) have been effectively used in SMT. They are scalable to large training corpora, and are successfully used to boost higherorder IBM models (Och and Ney, 2003). However, an HMM only generates words at each state according to a word-based translation lexicon without considering the topical correlations among the words. This limits the representation power of HMM-based SMT models, and in some cases, the alignment jump (*state-transition*) probabilities could easily dominate the generative process.

With better alignment models such as HMM modeling alignment dependency, the admixture models' expressive power can be improved significantly. In addition, HMM itself offers a flexible framework for extensions. Multi-stream information such as word clusters can be integrated into the alignment model to enhance the models' expressive power. As illustrated in chapter 4, a two-stream HMM can outperform IBM Model-4. Therefore, HM-BiTAM is proposed to integrate with HMM within the proposed AdMixture model framework.

### 6.4.1 A Graphical Model of HMM for Word Alignment

HMM implements the assumption that words "close-to-source" are aligned to words "close-to-target", which is effective for improving word-alignment accuracies especially for linguistically similar language-pairs such as French-English (Vogel et al., 1996). HMM is used to boost higher-order models (i.e., IBM-4) for typically improved performance. We select HMM as the baseline to introduce notations first and then extend it within the proposed topic-admixture model framework in Section 6.4.2.

A graphical model representation of HMM for word alignment is illustrated in Figure 6.4.



Figure 6.4: A graphical model representation of HMM for Bilingual data. The model parameters are the jump probability of  $\beta_{i,i'} = p(a_j = i|a_{j-1} = i')$  and a word-to-word translation lexicon B = p(f|e).

#### 6.4.2 From HMM to HM-BiTAM

Instead of modeling parallel data as a bag of independent sentence-pairs in traditional IBM models, we work directly on parallel document-pairs ( $\mathbf{F}, \mathbf{E}$ ), which contain, for simplicity, N one-to-one sentence-pair alignments ( $\mathbf{e}_n, \mathbf{f}_n$ ). The document-pair boundaries serve as the informative knowledge for inferring the topics of the sentence-pairs or word-pairs ( $e_{i_n}, f_{j_n}$ ) inside of the document-pair. Similar to the previously introduced BiTAM models, a graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM will be presented, and then the configuration of the embedded HMM will be explained for alignment.



Figure 6.5: A graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM for Bilingual document- and sentence-pairs. A node in the graph represents a random variable, and a hexagon denotes a parameter. Un-shaded nodes are hidden variables. The square boxes are "plates" that represent replicates of variables in the boxes. The outmost plate (M-plate) represents M bilingual document-pairs, while the inner N-plate represents the  $N_m$  sentences (each with its own topic z) in, say, document m. The innermost I-plate represents the  $I_n$  words of the source sentence (i.e., the length of the English sentence).

#### 6.4.3 Sampling Scheme for HM-BiTAM Model-1

Under a hidden Markov bilingual topic-admixture model, given a conjugate prior (which can be either learned according to a maximum likelihood principle or empirically specified), the *topicweight vector*  $\theta_n$  for each document-pair ( $\mathbf{F}_n, \mathbf{E}_n$ ), is sampled independently; given  $\theta_n$  and a collection of topic-specific translation lexicons **B**, the sentence-pairs within ( $\mathbf{F}_n, \mathbf{E}_n$ ) are drawn independently from a mixture of topics. Following is an outline of the HM-BiTAM generative process for each document-pair, indexed by  $n=1\cdots M$ :

- 1. Sample N from a Poisson( $\gamma$ ).
- 2. Sample  $\theta_n$  from a Dirichlet prior with parameter  $\alpha$ .
- 3. For each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{e}_n)$ ,
  - (a) Sample sentence length  $N_n$  from a Poisson( $\delta$ ),
  - (b) Sample a *topic*  $z_n$  from Multinomial( $\theta_n$ ).
  - (c) For each position  $j_n = 1, \ldots, J_n$  in  $\mathbf{f}_n$ ,
    - i. Sample an alignment link  $a_{j_n}$  from a first-order Markov dependency distribution:  $p(a_{j_n}|a_{j_n-1},\beta),$
    - ii. Sample a foreign word  $f_{j_n}$  according to a topic-specific translation lexicon:  $p(f_{j_n}|\mathbf{e}_n, a_{j_n}, z_n, \mathbf{B}).$

Similar to the BiTAM models introduced before, we denote the model parameter B as a vector of topic-specific translation lexicons.  $B_{i,j,k}=p(f=f_j|e=e_i, z=k)$  is to translate e into f under a given topic indexed by z. Parameter  $\beta$  is the jump-table, representing the transitions from  $a_{j-1}$  to  $a_j$ :  $\beta_{a_j,a_{j-1}}=p(a_j|a_{j-1})$ . Figure 6.5 shows a graphical model representation of the HM-BiTAM generative process. Each sentence-pair is described with a random mixture of latent bilingual topics, where each topic is associated with a distribution over bilingual word-pairs. Each word fis assumed to have been generated by a latent topic z drawn from a document-specific distribution over K topics and the aligned English word e identified by the hidden alignment variable a. A variational EM is designed to predict, for each sentence-pair within a document-pair, which topics it belongs to. The proposed model is to infer the topic mixtures and the weights associated with the topics in an unsupervised fashion.

#### 6.4.4 First-order Markov Dependency for Alignment

The Markov dependency for word-alignment follows the scheme in Vogel et al. (1996), and we have adopted a simple strategy to deal with the "NULL" word. "NULL" is a special word for the source words which do not have translations in the target sentence. However, the position of "NULL" is not well defined in the target sentence. This causes confusions in estimating the transition probabilities involving jumping to or from a NULL word.

In this work, we assume NULL word moves freely within the target sentence. Therefore, the jumping distances involving NULL are simplified to be position-difference. A more delicate approach is in Toutanova et al. (2002); NULL is treated as the left-context of the current source position, and it competes with the corresponding English words to generate the source word. GIZA++ <sup>1</sup> introduces more dependencies into the transition table by including sentence length, position, and word-classes. In this work, as the aim is *not* to enrich the transition structures, we choose the simplest scheme for NULL. Shown in Figure 6.6, a pseudo position is then assigned to be between every two adjacent positions in the target sentence for word NULL. Therefore, the HMM parameters for transitions are reduced to two components: first, a zero-order jump-distance for transitions involving NULL word, and second, for alignment jumps between two real words, we use first-order Markov dependencies:  $p(a_j|a_{j-1})$ .

We initialize the transition matrix using the following scheme:

$$p(a_j|a_{j-1}) \propto \begin{cases} \|a_j - a_{j-1}\|^{-\alpha}, & \text{if } a_j \neq a_{j-1} \\ \frac{1.0}{I}, & \text{if } a_j = a_{j-1} \end{cases},$$
(6.27)

where  $\alpha$  can control the shape of the jump-table, such that the alignment focus more on short jumping-distances and penalize more on no-jumps and long-jumps. In all the experiments,  $\alpha$ was set to 2.0. We initialize the zero-order transition involving NULL word to be uniformly distributed as 1.0/I. In our empirical observations, the above configured jump-table is very

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>http://www.fjoch.com/GIZA++.html.



Figure 6.6: The embedded HMM transition network with special treatment of NULL word in the target sentence.  $f_{j+1}$  and  $f_{j+2}$  are aligned to NULL words, of which the pseudo positions are set to be the ones close to  $e_{a_j}$  and  $e_{a_{j+3}}$ , respectively.

effective for both small and large training data.

#### 6.4.5 Approximated Posterior Inference

For a parallel document-pair, the conditional probability of the target given the source is:

$$p(\mathbf{F}, \theta, \vec{z}, \vec{a} | \mathbf{E}, \alpha, \beta, \mathbf{B}) = p(\theta | \alpha) p(\vec{z} | \theta) p(\vec{a} | \beta) p(\mathbf{F} | \vec{a}, \vec{z}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{B}),$$
(6.28)

where  $\theta$ , the topic-weight vector, is sampled from its conjugate prior: Dirichlet( $\alpha$ );  $p(\vec{z}|\theta)$  is a multinomial distribution;  $p(\vec{a}|\beta)$  is the model of alignment jumps, or the transition model. Assuming first-order Markov dependency, we have:  $p(\vec{a}|\beta) = \prod_{n=1}^{N} \prod_{j=1}^{J_n} p(a_{j_n}|a_{j_{n-1}},\beta)$ ; model parameter  $\beta$  is a two dimensional jump-table.  $p(\mathbf{F}|\vec{a}, \vec{z}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{B})$  is the document-level translation model, and it can be further decomposed into:

$$p(\mathbf{F}|\vec{a}, \vec{z}, \mathbf{E}, \mathbf{B}) = \prod_{n=1}^{N} \prod_{j=1}^{J_n} p(f_{j_n}|a_{j_n}, \mathbf{e}_n, z_n, \mathbf{B}),$$
(6.29)

assuming the sentence-pairs are independently generated. Model parameter B is a three-dimension topic-specific bilingual translation lexicon.

Due to the hybrid nature of Eq. (6.28), the true joint posterior over the hidden variables:  $p(\vec{a}, \theta, \vec{z})$  is intractable. We approximate the joint posterior with a fully factorized function as below:

$$q(\theta, \vec{z}, \vec{a}) = q(\theta)q(\vec{z})q(\vec{a}), \tag{6.30}$$

where  $q(\theta)$  is a Dirichlet distribution;  $q(\vec{z})$  is a multinomial; and  $q(\vec{a})$  follows a re-parameterized HMM:

$$q(\vec{\theta}|\vec{\gamma}) = \frac{\Gamma(\sum_{k=1}^{K})\gamma_k}{\prod_{k=1}^{K}\Gamma(\gamma_k)} \cdot \prod_{k=1}^{K}\theta_k^{\gamma_k-1}$$
(6.31)

$$q(\vec{z}|\vec{\phi}) = \prod_{n=1}^{N} \prod_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{nk}^{\mathbf{1}(z_n,k)}$$
(6.32)

$$q(\vec{a}|\vec{\lambda}) = \prod_{n=1}^{N} \left( \prod_{j=1}^{J_n} \prod_{i=1}^{I_n} \lambda_{n,j_n,i_n}^{\mathbf{1}(a_{j_n},i)} \prod_{j=1}^{J_n} p(a_{j_n}|a_{j_n-1}) \right),$$
(6.33)

where  $\gamma_k$ ,  $\phi_{nk}$  and  $\lambda_{n,j,i}$  are variational parameters, and  $\mathbf{1}(\cdot, \cdot)$  is an equality indicator function. Similar to the derivations as in Blei et al. (2003), by minimizing the Kullback-Leibler distance between  $p(\cdot)$  and  $q(\cdot)$ , it is equivalent to optimizing the lower-bound of the conditional likelihood for the parallel data, :

$$\mathbf{L}(\vec{a},\theta,\vec{z};\beta,\mathbf{B}) = \mathbf{E}_q\{\log(p(\mathbf{F},\theta,\vec{z},\vec{a}|\mathbf{E},\alpha,\beta,\mathbf{B}))\} - \mathbf{E}_q\{\log(q(\theta,\vec{z},\vec{a}))\},\tag{6.34}$$

where  $E_q$  denotes the expectation with regard to the distribution of  $q(\cdot)$ . Because of the fully factorized nature of  $q(\cdot)$ , the computations of these expectations are now tractable.

Variational EM (VEM) is a generalization of EM; it iterates between optimizing the variational parameters, and inferring the hidden variable distributions. The **E-step** in VEM is an iterative fixed-point algorithm for updating the hidden variables. The updating equations are shown as below:

$$\hat{\gamma}_{k} = \alpha_{k} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \phi_{nk}$$

$$\hat{\phi}_{nk} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_{k}) - \Psi(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \gamma_{k})\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{j,i=1}^{J_{n},I_{n}} \sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \lambda_{n,j,i} \log B_{f,e,k}\right)$$

$$\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{i'=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j-1,i'} \log \beta_{i,i'}\right) \times \exp\left(\sum_{i''=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j+1,i''} \log \beta_{i'',i}\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{n,k} \log B_{f,e,k}\right).$$

$$(6.35)$$

Intuitively, the first two terms on the right side of the Eq. (6.37) represent the messages corresponding to the forward and backward passes in HMM; the third term represents the stateemission probabilities, which can be viewed as a geometric interpolation of the strengths of individual topic-specific lexicons. The  $\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i}$ 's are the approximated posteriors of the alignment in the proposed topic-specific HMM model. This approximated posterior, as shown in Eqn. 6.37, is in essence an exponential model, combining three sets of feature functions: forward and backward edge potentials, and the node potential for the weighted topic-specific lexicons.

The topic weight-vector  $\{\hat{\phi}_{nk}\}$  in Eq. (6.36) is associated with the topic mixtures for each sentence-pair within a document-pair. It represents the approximate posteriors of the topic weights for each sentence-pair  $(\vec{f}_n, \vec{e}_n)$ . The topical information for updating  $\{\hat{\phi}_{nk}\}$  are collected from the individual aligned word-pairs associated with the corresponding topic-specific translation lexicon probabilities and smoothed by the priors from a Dirichlet distribution.

After the E-step converges for updating variational parameters in Eqn. 6.35-6.37, the maximal likelihood updates of the transition matrix  $\vec{\beta}$  and the translation lexicons **B** are carried out in **M**-

step as follows:

$$\hat{\beta}_{i'',i'} \propto \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} \lambda_{n,j,i''} \lambda_{n,j-1,i'}$$
(6.38)

$$\vec{B}_{f,e,k} \propto \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} \sum_{i=1}^{K} \sum_{k=1}^{K} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_n}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_n}, e) \lambda_{n,j,i} \phi_{n,k}.$$
(6.39)

For updating Dirichlet parameter  $\alpha$ , the corpus-level parameter, we resort to gradient accent (Sjölander et al., 1996). The overall computation complexity of the model is linear to the number of topics.

## 6.5 Extensions to HM-BiTAM: Topics Sampled at Word-pair Level

Sentences, especially the long sentences, can usually correlated with more than one topics, while word usually exemplify one topic. Intuitively, topics sampled at word-pair level are potentially sharper than those sampled at sentence-pair level. The extension to BiTAM Model-1, encoding more word-alignment dependencies for the parallel data, is already shown in HM-BiTAM Model-1. Another extension to BiTAM Model-1 is to encode both word alignment dependency the same as in HM-BiTAM Model-1, and it also samples topics at word-pair level. HM-BiTAM Model-2 will be explained in this section with the two extended features. Given the graphical model representation, the extensions become easy to construct, and the sampling scheme and variational EM for HM-BiTAM Model-2 are straightforward to derive as shown in the follows.

## 6.5.1 HM-BiTAM Model-2

Shown in Figure 6.7 is HM-BiTAM Model-2. The topics are sampled at the word-pair level instead of the sentence-pair level. The graphical model structure is close to the HM-BiTAM Model-1, and the sampling scheme and variational EM are all very close.

## 6.5.2 Generative Scheme of HM-BiTAM Model-2

1. Sample N from a Poisson( $\gamma$ ).



Figure 6.7: A graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM Model-2 for Bilingual document- and sentence-pairs. The topics are sampled at the word-pair level instead of at sentence-pair level as in HM-BiTAM Model-1.

- 2. Sample  $\theta_n$  from a Dirichlet prior with parameter  $\alpha$ .
- 3. For each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{e}_n)$ ,
  - (a) Sample sentence length  $N_n$  from a Poisson( $\delta$ ),
  - (b) For each position  $j_n = 1, \ldots, J_n$  in  $\mathbf{f}_n$ ,
    - i. Sample a *topic*  $z_{nj}$  from Multinomial( $\theta_n$ ).
    - ii. Sample an alignment link  $a_{j_n}$  from a first-order Markov dependency distribution:  $p(a_{j_n}|a_{j_n-1},\beta)$ ,
    - iii. Sample a foreign word  $f_{j_n}$  according to a topic-specific translation lexicon:  $p(f_{j_n}|\mathbf{e}_n, a_{j_n}, z_{n,j}, \mathbf{B}).$

## 6.5.3 Inference and Learning

The learning and inference for the HM-BiTAM Model-2 models are similar to the variational EM for HM-BiTAM Model-1.

$$\hat{\gamma}_{k} = \alpha_{k} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{n}} \phi_{njk}$$

$$\hat{\phi}_{njk} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_{k}) - \Psi(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \gamma_{k})\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{i=1}^{I_{n}} \sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \lambda_{n,j,i} \log B_{f,e,k}\right)$$

$$\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{i'=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j-1,i'} \log \beta_{i,i'}\right) \times \exp\left(\sum_{i''=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j+1,i''} \log \beta_{i'',i}\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \phi_{njk} \log B_{f,e,k}\right).$$

$$(6.40)$$

$$(6.41)$$

## 6.5.4 Extension to HM-BiTAM: Leveraging Monolingual Topic-LM

One natural extension is to utilize the monolingual topics to initialize the proposed HM-BiTAM. This can be represented in terms of graphical model shown in Figure 6.8



Figure 6.8: The graphical model representation of HM-BiTAM Model-1 with monolingual English topic LM models. Circles represent random variables, hexagons denote parameters, and observed variables are shaded.

In this way, the topical information from monolingual data (Here is English) will be propoagated to update the topics for the parallel data. The sampling schem and the variational EM are changed slightly. The modified variational EM is given here.

In the **E-step**, we have:

$$\hat{\gamma}_{k} = \alpha_{k} + \sum_{n=1}^{N} \phi_{n,k},$$

$$\hat{\phi}_{n,k} \propto \exp\left(\Psi(\gamma_{k}) - \Psi(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \gamma_{k})\right) \cdot \exp\left(\sum_{i=1}^{I_{n}} \sum_{j=1}^{J_{n}} \lambda_{n,j,i} \log \beta_{k,e_{i_{n}}}\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{j,i=1}^{J_{n},I_{n}} \sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \lambda_{n,j,i} \log B_{f,e,k}\right),$$

$$\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i} \propto \exp\left(\sum_{i'=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j-1,i'} \log T_{i,i'}\right) \times \exp\left(\sum_{i''=1}^{I_{n}} \lambda_{n,j+1,i''} \log T_{i'',i}\right)$$

$$\times \exp\left(\sum_{f \in V_{F}} \sum_{e \in V_{E}} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_{n}}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_{n}}, e) \sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{n,k} \log B_{f,e,k}\right) \times \exp\left(\sum_{k=1}^{K} \phi_{n,k} \log \beta_{k,e_{i_{n}}}\right)$$

$$(6.43)$$

where  $\mathbf{1}(\cdot, \cdot)$  denotes an indicator function, and  $\Psi(\cdot)$  represents the digamma function.

The vector  $\hat{\phi}_n \equiv (\hat{\phi}_{n,1}, \dots, \hat{\phi}_{n,K})$  given by Eq. (6.44) represents the approximate posterior of the topic weights for each sentence-pair  $(\mathbf{f}_n, \mathbf{e}_n)$ . The topical information for updating  $\hat{\phi}_n$  is collected from three aspects: aligned word-pairs weighted by the corresponding topic-specific translation lexicon probabilities, topical distributions of monolingual English language model, and the smoothing factors from the topic prior.

Equation (6.45) gives the approximate posterior probability for alignment between the j-th word in  $\mathbf{f}_n$  and the *i*-th word in  $\mathbf{e}_n$ . Intuitively, the first two terms represent the messages corresponding to the *forward* and *backward* passes in HMM; The third term represents the *emission* probabilities, and it can be viewed as a geometric interpolation of the strengths of individual topic-specific lexicons; and the last term provides further smoothing from monolingual topic-specific aspects.

The update equations for the **M-step** are as below:

$$\hat{T}_{i^{"},i'} \propto \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} \lambda_{n,j,i^{"}} \lambda_{n,j-1,i'},$$
(6.46)

$$B_{f,e,k} \propto \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} \sum_{i=1}^{K} \sum_{k=1}^{K} \mathbf{1}(f_{j_n}, f) \mathbf{1}(e_{i_n}, e) \lambda_{n,j,i} \phi_{n,k},$$
(6.47)

$$\beta_{k,e} \propto \sum_{n=1}^{N} \sum_{i=1}^{I_n} \sum_{j=1}^{J_n} 1_{e_i,e} \lambda_{nji} \phi_{n,k}.$$
(6.48)

For updating Dirichlet hyperparameter  $\alpha$ , which is a corpora-level parameter, we resort to gradient accent (Sjölander et al., 1996). The overall computation complexity of the model is linear to the number of topics.

## 6.6 Inference of Word Alignment with BiTAMs

We use the same *Viterbi* word-alignment retrieval algorithm as the one used in traditional IBM Models and HMM for word-alignment.

The posterior mean of the alignment indicators  $a_{j_n} = i$ , captured by the so called the approximated *posterior alignment matrix*  $\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i}$ . In Viterbi algorithm, we use a French word  $f_{j_n}$  (at the j'th position of n'th sentence to query the row of  $\hat{\lambda}_{n,j,i}$  to get the best aligned English word (by taking the maximum point in a row:

$$a_{j_n} = \underset{i \in [1, I_n]}{\operatorname{arg\,max}} \left\{ \hat{\lambda}_{n, j, i} \right\}.$$
(6.49)

It only generates one aligned English word per source word (one-to-one). Since BiTAM models are still noisy channel models, so we can use the same heuristics to symmetrize the word alignments, as used with the IBM models for building phrase-based machine translation. The heuristics include *union*, *intersection*, and *Refined*, which grow the intersection of the alignments obtained from both directions of the noisy-channel models with additional aligned word-pairs seen in the union.

## 6.7 Experiments

In the experimental setup, we want to answer several questions:

- Can the proposed BiTAM models improve the likelihood of the unseen test data over the traditional IBM Models 1 ~ 4?
- What kinds of the hidden topics are learned with BiTAM models from parallel documentpairs?
- Can BiTAM models improve the word alignment accuracy?
- Can BiTAM models improve the translation quality?

## 6.7.1 The Data

Most of the parallel sentences are from document-pairs which have certain logical concept flow. The training data for the Admixture models is a collection of parallel document-pairs, as shown in Table 6.1. To model the hidden concepts specific to document-pairs, it is necessary to have the *document boundaries* of parallel data; however, the order of the parallel sentences is not required to be the same as the original in the BiTAM models investigated here. Some of the data sets provided by LDC and the data from European Union are qualified: the high quality FBIS data, Sinorama data, Xinhua News, European Parliament Plenary Sessions (EPPS) and the data from United Nations Debates. Most of the other data sets, however, are not suitable for the BiTAM models' training because the document-boundaries are missing. For instance, the BTEC data is from phrase-books for tourism domain, and there is no document boundaries in the data. Therefore, it is not suitable for the training of BiTAM models. Because not all the parallel corpora provided by LDC contains document-boundary, the collected training data for BiTAM models has up to 33K document-pairs, and around 22.6 million English words.

The parallel document-pairs can be mined using the full-text bilingual document alignment models as described in Chapt. 3.2; and the parallel sentence-pairs can be obtained by the sentence-

Train	#Doc.	#Sent.	#Tokens		
			English	Chinese	
TreeBank*	316	4172	133598	105331	
Sinorama05*	6367	282176	10321061	10027095	
Sinorama02*	2373	103252	3810664	3146014	
chnews.2005*	1001	10317	326347	270274	
FOUO *	15180	414266	17490921	13188097	
FBIS.BEIJING*	6111	99396	4199030	3527786	
XinHuaNewsStory*	17260	98444	3807884	3915267	
Treebank	316	4172	133598	105331	
All	33,428	597,757	22,598,584	20,991,767	

alignment models in *Chapt. 3.3*. The data set released under *LDC2002E18* (Xinhua News data in Table 6.1) is one such example.

Table 6.1: Training and Test data statistics

The training data sets are mainly general newswire style text, covering topics like economics, politics, and sports. Two training data sets were selected for experiments of two scenarios: the small-data track and the large-data track.

The small-data track for Chinese-English statistical machine translation, from TIDES evaluation, aims to investigate close-to-optimal configurations for BiTAMs and HM-BiTAMs. The training data is from the Chinese-Treebank. This is also to simulate the scenarios of low-density language-pairs for machine translation. After document boundary detection<sup>1</sup>, tokenization, sentence segmentations, and long sentences' splitting., there are totally 280 document-pairs in the small training data, containing 4127 parallel sentence pairs.

The large-data track is used to test the scalability and effectiveness for the proposed BiTAMs and HM-BiTAMs. The large training data set has up to 33 K document-pairs. It is collected from Treebank (LDC2002E17), FBIS (LDC2003E14), Sinorama05 (LDC2005T10), Sinorama02(LDC2002E58), FOUO (LDC2006G05), FBIS (Beijing part) and ten-year Xinhua news story collection (LDC2002E18). The large training data set is to simulate the scenarios of high-density language-pair resources such as Arabic and Chinese. When the training data grows large, more hidden factors come into play for modeling the translations. At the same time, large training data can also cover

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Here, the newswire document ending marker "(end)" in the TreeBank data is used to classify document boundaries.

the weekness inherited in the baseline models, and even a simple model becomes stronger and much harder to beat. Given the scenario of large training data, it is important to answer if the improvements from the proposed models are scalable, and if the improved alignment accuracies can lead to improved translations qualities.

The evaluation test-set consists of 627 manually-aligned sentence-pairs, sampled from TIDES'01 dryrun data containing 993 sentences in total. We split long document-pairs into shorter ones, and the test set selected contains 95 document-pairs, and 14,769 alignment-links.

dataset	Docs	sent-pairs	Links	Chinese tokens	English tokens	avg e-words
Gold-standard	95	627	14,754	19,726	25,500	40.67

Table 6.2: The Test data set for BiTAM models. There are, in total, 14,754 labeled alignment links in 627 sentencepairs. Word segmentations and tokenization were also fixed manually for optimal word alignment decisions.

As shown in Table 6.2, the average sentence-length is 40.67 English words per sentence. The long sentence-pairs in the test set, usually introduce more ambiguities for alignment tasks, and are more difficult to align than the shorter ones. But long sentences also contain more contexts — the information we are targeting to leverage in the proposed BiTAM models. Therefore, this test set was selected for evaluate the word-alignment for the proposed BiTAM models.

With the training data listed in Table 6.1, baseline models of IBM Model-1, HMM and IBM Model-4 (Brown et al., 1993) were learned, in sequence, by a training scheme of  $1^8h^54^3$ : *eight* iterations of IBM-1, *five* of HMM and *three* of IBM-4 using GIZA++(Och and Ney, 2003). The HMM includes the special treatment of the NULL word in building the HMM-network as implemented in GIZA++. The maximum fertility per English word was set to be 4 for the language-pair of Chinese-English.

For testing translation quality, TIDES'02 MT evaluation data is used as the development data to tune system's parameters, and TIDES'03 and TIDES'04 MT evaluation data sets are used as the unseen test sets. BLEU and NIST scores are reported to evaluate translation quality using the proposed BiTAM models.
#### 6.7.2 Inside of the Topic-specific Lexicons

Given topic assignments, a word usually has much less translation candidates than the general lexicons learned through IBM Models, which solely rely on the co-occurrence counts from the training data to disambiguate translation candidates. Each of the topic-specific translation lexicons leaned via BiTAM models is, in general, smaller and sharper than the globally learned IBM Model-1 lexicon. Note that, the learning of both BiTAM lexicons and IBM Model lexicons shared the same smoothing and normalization components: training were convoluted with *smoothing* and *pruning*; the lexicons were smoothed, and the entries with probabilities smaller than  $10^{-7}$  are removed in each of the M-step during the EM style iterations.

To investigate the characteristics of BiTAM lexicons, a BiTAM Model-2 with 10 topics was learned, and the topic-specific lexicons' sizes over twenty iterations are shown in Figure 6.7.2. Particularly, the average, maximum and minimum number of word-pairs in each of the topic-specific lexicons were collected over variational EM (VEM) iterations. After twenty iterations, the VEM converged to a local optimum, and the topic specific lexicons learned have sizes between 114,749 to 147,270 entries, while the IBM Model-1 has 641,293 entries. Overall each topic-specific lexicon is smaller than the IBM Model-1 lexicon. Similar observations were obtained for all the BiTAM models proposed in this thesis.

With a close check of the topic-specific lexicons, we found that the English words, in the middle range of the frequency spectrum of the vocabulary, are modeled quite well by the topic-specific lexicons especially when there are ambiguities for translations. Table 6.3 shows three such examples for the English words of "meet", "power", and "capital". The dominant translation (Chinese word) is the highest ranked translation candidate for that English word within each lexicon; the semantic meaning of the corresponding dominant candidate was given by translator; the probabilities of p(f|e,k) are directly from topic-specific lexicons. Different topic-specific translation lexicons emphasized on different semantic meanings of the same word. For instance, the verb "meet" could be translated differently according to different contexts: "to adjust" or "to



Figure 6.9: The sizes of topic-specific translation lexicons over variational EM iterations in BiTAM Model-2. The global lexicon has 641,293 entries; BiTAM Model-2 leant *ten* lexicons (*ten* topics) with an average size of 131,328 for one lexicon over 20 iterations. The largest one has 147,270 entries, and the smallest one has 114,749 entries. Overall each topic specific lexicon is much smaller than the global one. Similar observations are obtained for all BiTAMs introduced so far.

see someone". Note that the IBM Model-1 and BiTAM models share the final smoothing and normalization step, and small probabilities below  $10^{-7}$  were pruned out during the normalization step.

able 6.3: Topic-specific Translation Lexicons learned with BiTAM Model-2: "meet" (383), "power" (393), and "capital" (68). Different topic-specific
exicons emphasize on different meanings of the translations. The BiTAM Model-2 is learned in the direction of Chinese-to-English; the dominant
ranslation candidate given an specific English word is shown for each lexicon; the probabilities of $p(f e,k)$ for the dominant translation candidate are
lso displayed.

E		'meet''			"power"			"capital"	
ropics	TopCand	Meaning	Probability	TopCand	Meaning	Probability	TopCand	Meaning	Probability
Topic-1	运动会	sports meeting	0.508544	电力	electric power	0.565666	资本	stock	0.268174
Topic-2	満足	to satisfy	0.160218	电厂	electricity factory	0.656	外资	foreign-investment	0.336443
Topic-3	适应	to adapt	0.921168	涉及	to be relevant	0.985341	外资	foreign-investment	0.723913
Topic-4	调整	to adjust	0.996929	力量	strength	0.410503	资	stock	0.553891
Topic-5	会见	to see someone	0.693673	力量	strength	0.997586	资本	stock	0.384428
Topic-6	i	I	I	ı	ı	I	外资	foreign-investment	0.488285
Topic-7	滅足	to satisfy	0.467555	瓦	Electric watt	0.613711	外资	foreign-investment	0.584941
Topic-8	运动会	sports meeting	0.487728	实力	power	1.0	外资	foreign-investment	0.629036
Topic-9	i	I	I	衛	to generate	0.50457	外资	foreign-investment	0.311515
Topic-10	会见	to see someone	0.551466	力量	strength	1.0	首都	city-of-the-government	0.987293
IBM Model-1	运动会	sports meeting	0.590271	电厂	power plant	0.314349	外资	foreign-investment	0.574595
HMM	运动会	sports meeting	0.72204	力量	strength	0.51491	外资	foreign-investment	0.342869
IBM Model-4	运动会	sports meeting	0.608391	力量	strength	0.506258	资	stock	0.314986

Table 6.4: Topic-specific Translation Lexicons p(e|f, k) learned from BiTAM Model-2 in the direction of Englishto-Chinese. Different topic-specific lexicons from BiTAM, emphasize on different semantic meanings of the Chinese word for translations. The baseline IBM Model-1 lexicon proposes translation candidates solely based on co-occurrence statistics from training data; BiTAM models propose various candidates according to underlying topics inferred from the data. The high frequent words can dominate both IBM and BiTAM models. However, BiTAM models are relatively less polluted.

Tonica	分		f	台	港		
Topics	TopCand	p(e f,k)	TopCand	p(e f,k)	TopCand	p(e f,k)	
Topic-1	part	0.356084	sets	0.36889	port	0.339554	
Topic-2	component	0.336602	from	0.619634	port	0.916524	
Topic-3	portion	0.636405	taiwan	0.325529	the	0.769986	
Topic-4	score	0.199637	of	0.512724	kong	0.437063	
Topic-5	components	0.424127	taiwan	0.49379	port	0.218575	
Topic-6	drafting	1.0	sets	0.709279	port	0.112944	
Topic-7	points	0.489062	and	0.438952	hong	0.119163	
Topic-8	portion	1.0	parts	0.344728	kong	0.31599	
Topic-9	minutes	0.948216	taiwan	0.368632	the	0.519904	
Topic-10	component	0.646592	taiwan	0.461473	port	0.573701	
IBM Model-1	the	0.250177	and	0.311071	port	0.290295	
HMM	of	0.319917	taiwan	0.308263	port	0.424215	
IBM Model-4	of	0.502472	taiwan	0.342031	port	0.359474	

One can usually find some topic-specific trends in the learned topic-specific lexicons using BiTAM models. One example, as shown in Table 6.5, is the translation of the English word "Korean". The word "North Korean", in the newswire corpus, co-occurring with politics and nuclear weapons, and "North Korean" is translated into Chinese word "朝鲜" (Chao2 Xian3)<sup>2</sup>; while the "South Korean" co-occurred more with economics and development, and it is translated into Chinese word "韩国"(Han2 Guo2), which does not share any Chinese characters with "朝鲜" (Chao2 Xian3). Table 6.5 shows the BiTAM Model-1 learned with small training data. Within each of them, "Korean" were queried with its best translations in each topic-specific lexicon. In the resultant lexicons from BiTAM Model-1 with ten topics, we observed topic lexicons were clearly favoring either translating "Korean" into "朝鲜" (Chao2 Xian3: north) or favoring the other way of translating it into "韩国" (Han2 Guo2: south). This will not be possible for the standard IBM Model-1, because it does not discriminate the two possible translations in terms of topic differences; it only favors the one which has larger co-occurrence count in the training

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>there are other translations for North Korean in Chinese, "Chao2 Xian3" was one of the high frequent ones occurred in the corpus. The same situations for "South Korean", and we choose the corpus frequent one for illustrations

data.

Overall, the BiTAM translation lexicons share a scheme to disambiguate different translations given different context; their sharper distributions also enable the models' to be more focused than the global IBM Model lexicons. More such observations will be given in the latter part of this section.

Topics-lex	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
朝鲜(Chao2Xian3)	0.953	3.59e-06	-	0.118	-	-	0.0001	4.69e-06	0.999	0.058
韩国(Han2Guo2)	0.046	0.918	0.185	0.233	0.999	0.992	0.999	0.976	-	0.940

Table 6.5: Using BiTAM Model-1, English-to-Chinese with ten topics. Ten lexicons were learned, in which some of them favoring translating Korean into ChaoXian, while the others translate it into Hanguo. Some of the lexicons do not have candidate entries for eigher of them.

As shown in Table 6.5, because of the convoluted smoothing and pruning in the variational EM for learning the BiTAM lexicons, not every lexicon covers all the words in the vocabulary. The topic assignment fragments the training data, and the word-pairs which have very low fractional counts will be pruned out in the M-step.

### 6.7.3 Extracting Bilingual Topics from HM-BiTAM

Because of the parallel nature of the training data, the topics in English and the foreign language will share similar semantic meanings. This was captured in the design of the proposed models as shown in the graphical model representations in Figure 6.1(b): both the English topics and foreign ones are sampled from the same distribution  $\theta$  — the document-specific topic-weight vector.

Although there is an inherent asymmetry in the bilingual topic representation in HM-BiTAM: the monolingual topic representations  $\beta$  are defined in English, and the foreign topic representations are only implicit via the topical translation models, it is not difficult to retrieve the monolingual topic representations of the foreign language via a marginalization over the hidden word alignments. For example, the frequency of foreign word f under topic k can be computed by

$$P(f|k) \propto \sum_{e} P(f|e, B_k) P(e|\beta_k).$$
(6.50)

As a result, HM-BiTAM can actually be used as a bilingual topic explorer in the LDA-style and beyond. Given parallel documents, it can extract the representations of each topic in both languages in a consistent way. This is, however, not guaranteed, if topics are extracted separately from each language using, e.g., LDA. HM-BiTAM can also learned the lexical mappings under each topics, based on a maximal likelihood or Bayesian principle.

''takeover''	国家	「夫」	收 京 三 正	围 深 著 王 ゴ	收购	"energy"	公夫 美记关俄法重 资然两国 声音系俄法 医
"stocks"	深圳 孫	新元明	<sup>敗者 <sup>敗</sup> 港</sup>	国	a 中 志 伝	"housing"	住房九建澳元职目国省房房江设门元工前家省
	_						
		"sports" $\wedge$	残浜 体育	事水	世 第 一 一 一 一	以 切 者	
	"takeover"	Chongqing company	takeover Shenzhen Tiii	t taujun city national	government, project companies	رمnerov, <sup>2</sup>	energy gas company energy usa Russia France Chongqing resource China economy oil
	"stocks"	Shenzhen Singapore	HongKong Stock	Investment Yuan	options million dollar	", guisnou	house construction government employee living provinces Macau Anhui yuan
			"sports"	teams sports	ursaoreu games members	cause	handicapped

Figure 6.10: Bilingual topics learned from parallel data. Both English topics and Chinese topics are displayed. The English topics are highly parallel to those of Chinese topics.

Shown in Figure 6.10 are five bilingual topics, in both English and Chinese, learned from parallel data via HM-BiTAM. There are clear semantic meanings from each topic with the listed top-ranked frequent words. For instance, Topic-"sports" is about the sports-meetings for handi-capped people, and Topic-"energy" is about the resources needs for the quick economic development in China. Secondly, the semantic labels are highly parallel between English and Chinese — the exact parallel nature on topic-assignment captured by HM-BITAM models.

Figure 6.11: Topic Assignments Inferred from HM-BiTAM Model-2 for training data. Each document-pair has its own focus of content; most of the document-specific topic assignments within a document-pair have modes, which are represented by the peaks in the graph.



As shown in Figure 6.11, the posteriors for the parallel document-pairs seem to have peaks for each training document-pair. Each document-pair, in general, has *modes* in the posteriors inferred by the BiTAM models. Depending on the granularity, the topics sampled at word level usually have sharper modes than topics sampled at sentence level from our observations.

However, we do not claim that semantic labels for "topics" are relevant to the main targeted tasks: word alignment or translation. In essence, each "topic" is a mixture of translation lexicons, where the mixing-weights are inferred for each basic modeling units. The semantic meanings of

the topics are not what we are optimizing within the proposed BiTAM framework. The sharper resolutions of topics might not necessarily correlate well with higher word-alignment accuracies nor translation quality. Instead, the topics inferred give clues to the quality of BiTAM models, but other measures such as training and test set likelihood and word-alignment accuracies are more relevant to evaluate the proposed BiTAM models, and the comparing with IBM models is more meaningful.

#### 6.7.4 Improved Likelihood and Perplexity for BiTAMs

To answer the first question listed in section 6.7: can the proposed BiTAM models improve the modeling power, the perplexities for both training data and test data were computed. Perplexities were also divided into word-length specific components as shown in Table 6.6.

Perplexity is usually a good metric for measuring the modeling power using esp. unseen data. For translation models, we can usually decompose the perplexity into two major components: one from *position choice* within a sentence-pair, and one from *lexical choice* for selecting a word's translation. For Chinese-English, the perplexity is also highly dependent on the nature of the Chinese word-segmenter applied. In all the experiments, Stanford word-segmenter (Tseng et al., 2005), which was learned following the Chinese treebank style, was applied to the data.

In Table 6.6, the components configuration of perplexity are listed for IBM Models, and BiTAM models. The position component usually helps to narrow down the choices for word-alignment. Therefore, as shown in the experiments, those models with position-component, such as HMM, IBM Model-4, and HM-BiTAM, usually have lower perplexity than those without.

Models	IBM-1	HMM	IBM-4	BiTAM-1	BiTAM-2	BiTAM-3	HM-BiTAM-1	HM-BiTAM-2
Position	No	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Lexicon	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Table 6.6: The perplexity components for IBM Models, HMM and BiTAMs.

BiTAM Model-1 has embedded IBM Model-1 alignment; the perplexity and likelihood of the

training data is computed in a similar way to IBM Model-1:

$$P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e}) = (\frac{1.0}{I})^J \prod_{j=1}^J \sum_{i=1}^I \sum_{k=1}^K p(f_j|e_i, k)\phi_k,$$
(6.51)

where  $\phi_k$  is the posterior topic assignment for the sentence-pair (f, e) inferred in BiTAM Model-1.

To compute the likelihood for the proposed BiTAM Model-2:

$$P(\mathbf{f}|\mathbf{e}) = (\frac{1.0}{I})^J \prod_{j=1}^J \sum_{i=1}^I \sum_{k=1}^K p(f_j|e_i, k)\phi_{jk},$$
(6.52)

where  $\phi_{ik}$  is the posterior topic assignment for the word pair  $f_i$  inferred in BiTAM Model-2.

langth	IBM Me	odel-1	BiTAM Mod	del-1 (10)	BiTAM Mo	del-2 (10)	BiTAM Mo	del-3 (10)
lengui	perplexity	vit-pp	perplexity	vit-pp	perplexity	vit-pp	perplexity	vit-pp
c1	94.59	258.33	55.72	112.95	53.94	102.59	53.30	108.92
c2	133.65	240.97	80.55	96.29	46.55	86.81	76.56	95.72
c3	160.24	353.97	93.84	99.63	60.97	90.46	90.04	100.32
c4	277.54	641.91	132.41	134.58	76.68	116.97	121.20	132.37
c5	424.31	1175.57	209.92	197.11	105.48	159.08	188.78	201.60
All	108.97	180.16	56.43	95.36	55.74	87.12	53.94	93.50

Table 6.7: Improved perplexity for training data for Chinese words with different *number of Chinese characters* – *each corresponds to two bytes*. IBM Model-1 is the baseline for BiTAM Model-1, which is learned using ten topics. The word-length is measured as number of Chinese characters. The *ascii characters*, and the *punctuation marks* are not considered as Chinese words, and are not listed in the above table. However, they are considered in the computation of the perplexity for the whole corpus "All", as shown in the bottom of the table. Because the singer-byte character corresponds to high-frequent punctuations with very low perplexity, the overall perplexity ('All') is still small in terms of perplexity.

Table 6.7 shows the perplexities comparisons between IBM and BiTAM Models for the training data set. The Chinese words are categorized by their lengthes in characters. The perplexities for translating longer Chinese words are usually higher. Table 6.7 shows that the translation ambiguities and word-lengths may not correlate well. The computation of perplexity relies solely on the frequency of the word. From our empirical observations on Chinese-English parallel data, the short Chinese words, especially the *single-character* Chinese word may have more ambiguities in word alignment; the multi-character Chinese words usually have less ambiguities, as they already encode some context information.

Figure 6.12 shows comparisons of the likelihoods of document-pairs between the training set under HM-BiTAM and those under IBM Model-4 or HMM. Each point in the figure represents one document-pair; the *y*-coordinate corresponds to the *negative* log-likelihood under HM-BiTAM, and the *x*-coordinate gives the counterparts under IBM Model-4 or HMM. Overall the likelihoods under HM-BiTAM are significantly better than those under HMM and IBM Model-4, revealing a better modeling power of HM-BiTAM.

A detailed comparison of perplexities on test data is in Table 6.12.

In a word, from Table 6.7 and Figure 6.12, the BiTAM models have better perplexity for the training data than their competitive baseline models: IBM Model-1, HMM and IBM Model-4.



Figure 6.12: Comparison of likelihoods of data under different models. Top: HM-BiTAM v.s. IBM Model-4; bottom: HM-BiTAM v.s. HMM.

Overall, the perplexities of the training data sets show better modeling power for the proposed

BiTAM models than their competing IBM models. Similar experiments were carried out for unseen test sets, as will shown in Table 6.12. Since the topic-specific lexicon is the major factor different from IBM models, we further investigate these translation lexicons by looking into three specific measures. First, each English word invokes a simplex, and the entropy can be defined for each English word as in Eqn. 6.53. The entropy reflects how confident the lexicon p(f|e,k) is on the translations of a given English word e.

$$H(f|e) = -\sum_{f \in V_F} p(f|e) \cdot \log p(f|e).$$
(6.53)

The second measure proposed is the L2-norm. This measure is to describe the shape of the lexicon's distribution. It emphasizes the probability mass allocated for the top-ranked translation candidates for a given English word *e*. If the top-ranked candidates occupy large probability mass, the L2-norm will also be large. A large L2-norm value indicates that the distribution peaks around the top-ranked candidates, and the lexicon is considered to be sharp. To compute the L2 Norm, we have:

$$S(f|e) = \sum_{f \in V_F} p(f|e)^2.$$
 (6.54)

The third measure we take is the "epsilon-95%", which is an empirical measure of the "fuzziness" of a lexicon. For a given English word, we count how many of the proposed translation candidates pass the threshold of p(f|e,k) > 0.05. This a very rough measure to tell how skewed the lexicon's distribution is. We also look into the number of the *unique word-pairs* in the translation lexicon table.

Table 6.8 shows the *average* entropy, L2-Norm, epsilon-95% and lexicon's size for baseline IBM Models and HMM, and BiTAM Models. The IBM Model-1 lexicon has an averaged entropy of 2.20, while the lowest entropy from the proposed BiTAM topic-specific lexicons is 1.73 for BiTAM Model-1 and 1.41 for BiTAM Model-2. The measurements of L2-norm and epsilon-95% also show similar trends. These evidences indicate the lexicons inferred from BiTAM

models are sharper than the baseline IBM Model-1 lexicons. Each individual topic-specific lexicon is smaller in sizes than IBM model-1, and in general, the BiTAM models do not introduce too many additional parameters over IBM models. Note, these measures are only used as side evidences for the lexicons which are learned from well defined models; the proposed models are not designed to optimize towards these measures.

Another observation from Table 6.8 is: BiTAM Model-3 and HM-BiTAM Model-2 have more evenly spread entropy and L2-Norm than other models. Presumably, BiTAM Model-3 introduces monolingual topic-specific unigram to enhance the prior, which helps smoothing across the topics. HM-BiTAM Model-2 sample a topic for each word-pair instead of for each sentence-pair. In this way, more samples of topic evidences (for example 400 instead of 20 at sentence-pair level) are collected for updating the topic-assignment prior; this seems to reduce the variance across different topics. BiTAM Model-2, which samples topics for each word-pair, obviously has more evenly distributed lexicons than BiTAM Model-1, esp. in terms of the lexicon's sizes. The same picture is exemplified for HM-BiTAM Model-2 versus HM-BiTAM Model-1.

#### 6.7.5 Evaluating Word Alignment

Word alignment accuracies were evaluated in a few settings. Notably, the proposed BiTAM models are generative models in the spirit of the noisy channel model, similar to the IBM models. Therefore, BiTAM models allow to leverage alignments in both directions: English-to-Chinese (EC) and Chinese-to-English (CE).

Similar heuristics applied to state-of-the-art SMT systems can also be applied to BiTAM alignments and phrase-extractions. For instance, the *heuristics* from Koehn (2004a) can be applied on the word alignment matrix to tune the system for better alignment or translation qualities. *INTER* takes the intersection of the two directions and generates high-precision and high-confident alignments; the *UNION* of two directions gives high-recall with additional aligned points; *REFINED* grows the intersection with the neighboring word-pairs seen in the union, and yields high-precision and high-recall alignments.

Lexicons $p(f e,k)$	topics	Entropy	L2-Norm	epsilon-95%	unique pairs
IBM-1	-	2.20	0.2051	6.10	641760
HMM	-	1.17	0.3979	3.66	112227
IBM-4	-	0.92	0.4820	2.99	43578
	1	1.40	0.4144	4.13	60053
	2	1.28	0.4504	3.65	35071
	3	-	-	-	0
	4	1.04	0.5334	2.98	11665
	5	1.28	0.4617	3.47	27107
BITAM Model-1	6	1.38	0.4108	4.09	72216
	7	1.60	0.3427	4.79	294082
	8	1.40	0.4062	4.06	93944
	9	1.44	0.3966	4.09	127903
	10	1.73	0.3199	5.05	210384
	1	1.33	0.4002	4.39	75871
	2	1.18	0.4648	3.89	46365
	3	1.02	0.5232	3.46	36424
	4	0.90	0.5712	3.11	31722
	5	0.96	0.5407	3.22	33171
BiTAM Model-2	6	0.97	0.5372	3.30	31571
	7	1.14	0.4763	3.75	49960
	8	1.06	0.5138	3.61	41838
	9	1.16	0.4781	3.85	42164
	10	1.41	0.3976	4.64	64192
	1	1.61	0.35	1.18	104517
		1.01	0.35	4.40	104317
		1.50	0.33	4.40	70963
	3	1.51	0.37	4.20	158007
	5	1.54	0.30	4.33	50637
BiTAM Model-3	6	1.52	0.38	4.59	60022
		1.50	0.35	4 36	179271
	8	1.55	0.30	4.12	63301
	0	1.55	0.37	4.40	144204
	10	1.51	0.37	4 36	97440
	10	0.52	0.07	1.00	2704
		0.53	0.6885	1.98	2704
		0.18	0.9260	1.00	4
	3	0.52	0.0937	1.94	5202
	4	0.49	0.7038	1.09	5671
HM-BiTAM Model-1	5	0.51	0.0932	1.92	0120
		0.37	0.0309	2.00	9150
	0	0.84	0.5281	2.72	32337
	0	0.71	0.3920	2.39	22043
	10	0.71	0.3007	2.37	42106
	10	0.95	0.4900	2.94	43100
		0.76	0.5740	2.51	35453
	2	0.75	0.5764	2.48	46987
	5	0.79	0.5615	2.56	59562
	4	0.82	0.5491	2.61	64007
HM-BiTAM Model-2	5	0.83	0.5398	2.65	67029
	6	0.84	0.5381	2.65	67510
	7	0.86	0.5299	2.68	72055
	8	0.88	0.5212	2.74	74308
	9	0.88	0.5215	2.73	73189
	10	0.85	0.5338	2.66	64699

Table 6.8: Measuring Translation Lexicons' Size, Distribution shape, and Sharpness for IBM Model-1, HMM, IBM Model-4 and BiTAM models.

HM BiTAM-2	48.23	47.90	51.43	46.94	47.65	69K	7.11	18.96
HM-BiTAM-1	47.61	47.34	51.09	46.58	47.43	50K	7.10	18.89
BiTAM-3	40.47	37.54	47.46	36.26	45.13	69K	6.967	18.11
BiTAM-2	40.26	37.35	47.20	36.07	44.91	65K	6.904	18.13
BiTAM-1	40.13	36.52	45.06	35.87	43.65	69K	6.937	17.93
IBM-4	45.00	45.96	48.42	43.75	48.65	62K	6.926	18.25
HMM	43.00	44.26	44.40	42.94	44.87	53K	6.822	17.7
IBM-1	36.27	32.94	41.71	32.18	39.86	55K	6.458	15.7
Setting	CE (%)	EC (%)	Refined (%)	Union (%)	Inter (%)	Ph-Pairs	NIST	BLEU

Table 6.9: Evaluating Word Alignment Accuracies and Machine Translation Qualities for BiTAM Models, IBM Models, and HMMs using the Treebank data in Table 6.1. A trigram LM was trained using 180 million words (selected from Giga words corpus) for decoding.

The performances of word alignment for IBM models, HMM and BiTAM models are shown in Table 6.9. BiTAM models give significantly better accuracies than the corresponding baseline models of IBM Model-1 and HMM. The baseline IBM Model-1 gives its best performance of 36.27% in CE direction; the Viterbi alignment from BiTAM Model-1 BiTAM Model-2, and BiTAM Model-3 gives 40.13%, 40.26%, and 40.47%, respectively, which are significantly better than IBM Model-1. A close look at the three BiTAM models, however, does not yield significant difference; BiTAM Model-3 is slightly better in most of the settings; BiTAM Model-1 is slightly worse than BiTAM Model-2  $\sim$  3.

The baseline HMM gives its best performance of 44.26% in EC direction. While the Viterbi alignment from HM-BiTAM Model-1 and Model-2 have accuracies of 47.61% and 48.23%, respectively. They significantly outperform BiTAM Model-1  $\sim 3$ . The improvements over HMM are mainly from the topic-specific lexicons, which are configured specifically for each parallel document, and the lexicons are sharper and more concentrated for each sentence-pair within the document-pair. The performance of HM-BiTAM Model-1 is better than IBM Model-4. IBM Model-4 has stronger components for modeling alignment positions than HMM and HM-BiTAM. However, IBM Model-4 does not have the topic-specific component for lexicons like BiTAM models. Though, IBM Model-4 has significantly more parameters than HM-BiTAM models do, and it is not clear if IBM Model-4 suffered from data sparseness problems. In fact, HM-BiTAM outperforms IBM Model-4 using even large training data, as shown in Figure 6.13 and Figure 6.14. The BiTAM models' strengths using larger training data will be further investigated in the later part of this section.

Similar improvements over IBM models and HMM are preserved even after applying the three kinds of heuristics on the word alignment matrix explained in the above: *inter*, *union*, and *refined*.

Initial translations using the refined word alignments were also carried out. The decoder used was a phrase-based decoder described in Vogel et al. (2003) and Vogel (2003). A SRI (Stolcke,

2002) trigram LM was learned using 180 million words. Phrase-pairs were read off directly from word alignment with phrase-coherence (Fox, 2002). The NIST version BLEU (Papineni et al., 2002) case insensitive score was reported to be comparable to the NIST small-data track evaluation results for Chinese-English we had in 2002 and 2003.

From Table 6.9, it is clear that all BiTAM Models  $1\sim3$  outperform the baseline IBM Model-1 results, by solely extending from the single lexicon to the mixture of topic-specific ones. The HM-BiTAM slightly outperforms the baseline HMM models. Because the phrase-pairs, encoding longer context for semantic disambiguation, are used in the system, and the improvement over phrase-based SMT decoder can be small.

In this small data track evaluations, the proposed HM-BiTAM models perform better on word alignment accuracies, and also give overall better translation qualities than the others. HM-BiTAM Model-2 samples a topic at word level, and the topics learned are slightly sharper than the topics sampled at sentence level. HM-BiTAM Model-2 also yields slightly better translations and word alignment accuracies. For large training data, the trend is similar, as to be explained more in Figure 6.13 and Figure 6.14.

Satting	IDM 1		IDM 4	B	iTAM-3
Setting	IDIVI-1	TIVIIVI	1D1VI-4	vit	boosted-vit
CE (%)	46.73	49.12	54.17	50.55	56.27
EC (%)	44.33	54.56	55.08	51.59	55.18
Refined (%)	54.64	56.39	58.47	56.45	54.57
Union (%)	42.47	51.59	52.67	50.23	57.81
Inter (%)	52.24	54.69	57.74	52.44	52.71
NIST	7.59	7.77	7.83	7.64	8.23
BLEU	19.19	21.99	23.18	21.20	24.07

Table 6.10: Evaluating Word Alignment Accuracies and Machine Translation Qualities for BiTAM Models, IBM Models, HMMs, and boosted BiTAM Model-3 using all the training data listed in Table. 6.1.

#### 6.7.6 Improving BiTAM Models with Boosted Lexicons

The translation lexicons of  $B_{f,e,k}$  are initialized uniformly in the previous experiments. Better initializations can potentially lead to better performances because it can help to avoid the unde-

sirable local optima in variational EM iterations. The lexicons from IBM Model-4 were used to initialize  $B_{f.e.k}$  to boost the training of BiTAM models.

The boosted alignments are denoted as *BVit*in Table. 6.10, corresponding to uni-direction Viterbi alignment. We see a significant improvement in alignment QUALITY for English-Chinese. This is one way of applying the proposed BiTAM models to integrate the current state-of-the-art translation models for further improvement. Another way of using the BiTAM models for helping translation will be explained in section 6.7.8.

#### 6.7.7 Using HM-BiTAM Models for Word Alignment

So far, we selected HM-BiTAM Model-1 for experiments using the large training corpus in Table 6.1. Number-of-topics is selected via cross-validation. Initial experiments on configurations were carried out to verify the assumptions, and experiments of word alignment were then carried out to compare with the baseline models.

Catting	IDM 1	имм	IDM 4	HM-Bi	TAM-A	HM-Bi	TAM-B	HM-Bi	TAM-C
Setting	IDIVI-1		1DIVI-4	Vit	BDA	Vit	BDA	Vit	BDA
CE (%)	36.27	43.00	45.00	43.95	50.32	45.84	51.66	46.14	52.10
EC (%)	32.94	44.26	45.96	44.80	51.06	46.98	52.10	47.56	53.07
Refined (%)	41.71	44.40	48.42	45.77	51.47	48.94	53.27	49.76	55.87
Union (%)	32.18	42.94	43.75	39.89	52.98	45.84	51.80	46.94	51.32
Inter (%)	39.86	44.87	48.65	48.53	52.36	49.74	50.94	47.31	53.44

Table 6.11: Word Alignment Accuracy (F-measure) for HM-BiTAM Model-1, comparing with IBM Models, and HMMs with a training scheme of  $1^8h^74^3$  on the Treebank data listed in Table 6.1. HM-BiTAM-A only updates the topic-specific lexicons; HM-BiTAM-B updates both lexicons and the jump-table; HM-BiTAM-C extend the HMM network with special treatment of NULL word as in Section 6.4.4.

In Table 6.11, different configurations for HM-BiTAM Model-1 were tested. When only updating the lexicons as in HM-BiTAM-A, the performance only improved a little; with updating of both lexicons and jump-table, the improvement becomes larger; with NULL word introduced as in the baseline HMM, further improvements were obtained. Configurations of HM-BiTAM-A and HM-BiTAM-B are not the HM-BiTAM in strict sense. Indeed, HM-BiTAM-A is close to BiTAM Model-1; updating jump-table is very effective for small training data. In the following

66 ■ HMM 64 BiTAM 62 IBM-4 HM-BiTAM 60 58 56 54 52 50 6M 11M 22.6M

experiments, we scaled up the training data size with the configuration to update both lexicons and jump-table.

Figure 6.13: Experiments carried out using parallel corpora with up to 22.6-million (22.6 M) Chinese words. the word alignment accuracy (F-measure) over different sizes of training data, comparing with baseline HMMs.



Figure 6.14: Experiments carried out using parallel corpora with up to 22.6-million (23 M) Chinese words. Caseinsensitive BLEU over MT03 (MER tuned on MT02) in a monotone SMT decoder.

Figure 6.13 shows the alignment accuracies of HM-BiTAM Models, in comparison with those of the baseline-HMM, the baseline BiTAM Model-3, and the IBM Model-4. Overall, HM-BiTAM gives significantly better F-measures over HMM, with absolute margins of 7.56%, 5.72% and 6.91% on training sizes of 6 M, 11 M and 22.6 M words, respectively. In HM-BiTAM, two factors contribute to narrow down the word-alignment decisions: the position and the lexical mapping. The position part is the same as the baseline-HMM, implementing the "proximity-

bias". Whereas the emission lexical probability is different, each state is a mixture of topicspecific translation lexicons, of which the weights are inferred using document contexts. The topic-specific translation lexicons are sharper and smaller than the global ones used in HMM. Thus the improvements of HM-BiTAM over HMM are essentially resulted from the extended topic-admixture lexicons. Not surprisingly, HM-BiTAM also outperforms the baseline-BiTAM significantly, because BiTAM captures only the topical aspects but ignores the proximity bias.

Notably, HM-BiTAM also outperforms IBM Model-4 by a margin of 3.43%, 3.64% and 2.73%, respectively. IBM Model-4 already integrates the fertility and distortion sub-models on top of HMM, which further narrow down the word-alignment choices. However, IBM Model-4 does not have a scheme to adjust its lexicon probabilities specific to document topical-context as in HM-BiTAM. HM-BiTAM wins over IBM-4 by leveraging topic models that capture the document context.

#### 6.7.8 Decoding MT04 Documents in Gale07 System

We choose the shadow-data used in the GALE evaluation for the translation experiments. This shadow-data contains 10 documents selected from NIST SMT04 evaluation. The genre covered are news, speech and editorial. Table 6.12 displayed several genres. The editorial usually contains more subtle topics, as the authors do not share fixed patterns in presenting their opinions. The topics covered in that ten documents range from spaceships, HIV issues, stock market, terrorists, economic policies inside and outside of united states, etc..

The source documents were paired with one reference ("cha"), from a four-reference set. In this way, we can compute the likelihood by applying different BiTAM models. The conditional likelihood P(F|E) computed from our BiTAM models are shown in Table 6.12. HM-BiTAM Model-2 yields the best conditional likelihood than other models. BiTAM Model-1~3 are based on embedded IBM Model-1 alignment model, and they have similar likelihoods for the ten documents. We choose HM-BiTAM Model-2 for topic inference and investigate the potentials for improving translations with the inferred topic assignments.

Doc-ID	Genre	IBM-1	HMM	IBM-4	BiTAM-1	BiTAM-2	BiTAM-3	HM-BiTAM-1	HM-BiTAM-2
AFC	news	-3752.94	-3388.72	-3448.28	-3602.28	-3824.26	-3675.59	-3240.42	-3188.90
AFC	news	-3341.69	-2899.93	-3005.80	-3139.95	-3178.75	-3231.76	-2794.86	-2595.72
AFC	news	-2527.32	-2124.75	-2161.31	-2323.11	-2414.76	-2354.78	-1970.28	-2063.69
FMP	speech	-2313.28	-1913.29	-1963.24	-2144.12	-2269.64	-2155.72	-1736.71	-1669.22
HKN	speech	-2198.13	-1822.25	-1890.81	-2035	-2142.45	-2078.04	-1659.56	-1423.84
PD	editorial	-2485.08	-2094.90	-2184.23	-2377.1	-2433.64	-2449	-1948.94	-1867.13
UN	speech	-2134.34	-1755.11	-1821.29	-1949.39	-2097.06	-2005.41	-1578.83	-1431.16
XIN	news	-2425.09	-2030.57	-2114.39	-2192.9	-2222.77	-2242.44	-1993.3	-1991.31
XIN	news	-2684.85	-2326.39	-2352.62	-2527.78	-2722.84	-2614.13	-2130.38	-2317.47
ZBN	editorial	-2376.12	-2047.55	-2116.42	-2235.79	-2230.14	-2266.8	-1843.79	-1943.25
Avg. Perp		123.83	60.54	68.41	107.57	99.20	89.75	45.81	43.71

Table 6.12: Log-Likelihood and averaged perplexities for unseen documents. Sources were paired with reference. The documents covered genres of news, speech, and editorial from *seven* news agencies. BiTAM models are then applied to infer topic assignments for the documents. The conditional likelihood P(F|E) for each document are computed via the variational **E-step** of the proposed BiTAM models.



Figure 6.15: Topic Assignments Inferred from HM-BiTAM Model-2.

Figure 6.15 shows the topic assignments for the ten documents of the shadow-data. The topic-weights are normalized to sum to one. Larger proportion of a topic means the higher probability of associating the document with that topic-specific translation lexicon. Different colors corresponding to different topics. Topic order is sorted according to the Dirichlet prior learned from training data. The non-symmetric Dirichlet prior corresponding to Topic-1 to Topic-10 is listed in Table 6.13.

For a document, we usually see several topics mixed together. The tenth topic seems to

Topic $k$	1	2	3	4	5
$\alpha_k$	0.110537	0.210029	0.220884	0.481177	0.149377
Topic $k$	6	7	8	9	10
$\alpha_k$	0.299511	0.872229	0.161665	0.431978	0.280875

 Table 6.13: Non-symmetric Dirichlet Priors learned for HM-BiTAM Model-2

be a background lexicon for smoothing. This is expected especially when the test document contains a few unknown words. In general, there are usually some modes for each document. For instance, document-7 emphasizes on topic 9, 7, and 2, besides topic 10.

#### Inside of a Document-Pair

We here show two examples for mixed topics inside of a document-pair. For instance, the 10'th document is an editorial published in ZaoBao — a major news agency in Singapore. The document's genre is labeled as editorial. It has ten sentences. The first four sentences states the Bush administration's efforts to stimulate the US economy following Keynesianism. Then the author's opinion, in the fifth and sixth sentences, comments on the negative results of the policy across US. The seventh to the ninth sentences explain the influences on some other countries such as India and China. For example, as a result of the policy, India focuses on services, and China focuses on manufactory. The last sentence, however, jumps to correct people's misunderstanding on recent Chinese economy boost, by saying that it was mainly because Chinese cheap labor and high-level educated people which gave the boost. HM-BiTAM Model-1 sampled a topic at the sentence-level. Figure 6.16 shows the topic-assignment for each of the sentence within this document, and there are two observations. First, within each sentence, there is usually one dominant topic. This is intuitively correct, because, people usually do not switch topics within one sentence, if the sentence is a well defined one. Second, there are topic switches, detected by HM-BiTAM Model-1, between sentence 4 and sentence 5, 6 and 7, 9 and 10. There are exactly the ones we read from the data directly.

HM-BiTAM Model-2 sampled a topic at the word-level, and usually it models more subtle

things for each document. From Figure 6.18, we can see that each sentence is mixed with similar proportions of topics.



Figure 6.16: Topic Assignments for Doc:ZBN20040310.001, which is mainly on Keynesianism implemented in US, and its influence on the economic developments of China and India. Topics are from HM-BiTAM Model-1, in which topics are sampled at sentence level. The topics for a sentence are limited. The topic-switches are well represented for this editorial style document: the first four sentences are about US policy encoding Keynesianism, sent-5 and sent-6 are about results within US; sent-7/8/9 are about global influence of this policy esp. related China and India; the last sentence is, however, to correct the miss-understanding of people's impression on China.

#### 6.7.9 Translations with HM-BiTAM

#### **Data and Baseline**

TIDES SMT Eval'02 Chinese-English test set (878 sentences) is used as development data to tune the parameters for decoding. The unseen test data is from the shadow-data used in the GALE dryrun evaluations within the GALE-Rossetta team.

IBM-SMT and IBM-SMT-Skip0 are phrase-based systems. CMU system used the phraseextraction as described in Chapt. 4, and UMD's system is the HIERO system, which is a Hierarchical phrase-based translation system. The training data, word segmentations, preprocessing and tokenizations are provided by IBM, and are used by the three sites. The results from IBM, UMD and CMU were compared side by side as in Table 6.14.



Figure 6.17: Topic Assignments for Doc:ZBN20040310.001, HM-BiTAM Model-2 was learned with 20 topics. Five topics are active for this document.

Systems	IBM-SMT	IBM SMT-Skip0	IBM MaxEnt	UMD	CMU
BLEUN4R4C	32.56	30.74	30.22	31.17	31.31
BLEUN4R4	34.47	32.80	32.44	31.60	32.78
TER	59.28	59.32	61.54	66.51	62.32
METEOR	63.97	62.96	61.40	60.00	63.08

Table 6.14: Decoding MT04 10-documents: Gale systems' output from CMU, IBM and UMD, as of May 09, 2007.

# **Experiments with HM-BiTAMs**

Similar to the "Latent Semantic Index" (LSI) for unseen document, we call the process of mapping an test source document to the space expanded with learned bilingual topic pool as the "*fold-in*" process. For decoding using BiTAM models, it is more difficult because only the monolingual source document is available; the document-pair is incomplete as the target document is missing. This poses specific difficulties in the variational E-step in BiTAM models, as we have to infer the target document-pair on the fly.

To "fold-in" the testing monolingual source document, we carried out two pilot experiments: an oracle experiment to investigate the potential room for improvement, and a practical approximation for real evaluation scenario when the target document is missing.

In the oracle experiment, we paired the test monolingual document with one of the human translation reference sets. Therefore, there is no error in the input of the variational E-step, and we are able to apply BiTAM models directly to infer the topic assignments for the unseen source document. The topic assignments were then used to mix the topic-specific lexicons for translations. For the real evaluation scenario, we paired the testing source document with its translations from the baseline systems — shown in Table 6.14. Translation errors, from the baseline system, could propagate to the decisions for topic-assignment in the variational inference.

Overall, in our pilot experiments, we infer topic-assignments via HM-BiTAM Model-2 on the unseen testing documents paired with either reference or baseline translation hypothesis.



Figure 6.18: Oracle Experiment with ground truth: topic Assignments for MT2004. Documents were paired with their human translations. HM-BiTAM Model-2 was learned with 10 topics. Topics are sampled at word level. The topic-specific lexicons are then mixed for each word-pair within the document.

HM-BiTAM-2 was trained with 10 topics. Figure 6.18 and Figure 6.19 show the inferred topic-assignments for both the oracle experiments and the documents paired with decoder-hypotheses, respectively. There are obvious difference between the two types of topic assignments. First, the document paired with its translations seem to have more noisy topics inside of a document. The document paired with human translation usually have relatively less topics. The



Figure 6.19: Practical Experiment: topic Assignments for MT2004., HM-BiTAM Model-2 was learned with 10 topics. Testing document is paired with the top-1 baseline translation hypotheses. Topic assignment is inferred with HM-BiTAM Model-2; topic-specific lexicons are then mixed for each word-pair within the document.

first and the last topics (topic-1 and topic-10) seem to play larger role in the topic-assignment from oracle experiments; while topic-6 seems to be everywhere when using the translation hypothesis from the baseline system. The errors introduced from the baseline hypothesis are mostly content words, which can influence the topic assignment significantly.

Given the inferred topic-assignment from either oracle document pair or practical hypothesized document-pair, each sentence, in a document, is a mixture of topics; we can mix the topic-specific lexicons using the inferred topic-weights as follows:

$$p(f|e, D) = \sum_{k=1}^{K} p(f|e, k) \cdot p(k|D),$$
(6.55)

where D is a document; p(k|D) is the topic-weight assignment based on the document context; p(f|e, k) is the topic-specific lexicons; p(f|e, D) is the mixed-lexicon from the AdMixture Models. The mixed translation lexicon p(f|e, D) is used to re-score the phrase-pairs, and the score will be specific to each sentence.

A third way is to exploit the parallelism of monolingual topics underlying in the parallel data.

The *parallelism* of topic-assignment between languages modeled by HM-BiTAM, as shown in section 6.7.3 and exemplified in Fig. 6.10, provides a nature framework of improving translation by exploiting semantic consistency and contextual coherency. Under HM-BiTAM, given a source document  $D_F$ , the predictive probability distribution of candidate translations of every source word,  $P(e|f, D_F)$ , must be computed by mixing multiple topic-specific translation lexicons according to the topic weights  $p(z|D_F)$  determined from monolingual context in  $D_F$ :

$$P(e|f, D_F) \propto P(f|e, D_F) P(e|D_F) = \sum_{k=1}^{K} P(f|e, z=k) P(e|z=k) P(z=k|D_F).$$
(6.56)

We used  $p(e|f, D_F)$  to score the bilingual phrase-pairs in a our phrase-based GALE translation system trained with 250 M words. We kept all other parameters the same as those used in the baseline. Then the decoding of the unseen ten MT04 documents in Table 6.12 was carried out.

In our decoding experiments, we load the sentence-specific phrase-tables for each source sentence, re-scored with mixed translation lexicons. We run MER tuning for the sentence-specific phrase tables<sup>1</sup> using NIST MT03 CE test set. However, the optimized weights do not seem to generalize better than fixing the weights the same as the baseline. In practice, we keep the MER weights the same as the baseline, assuming that the weights do not change dramatically for the proposed lexicon features. In this setup, we presumably explored a lower-bound performance for applying HM-BiTAMs for translation. The decoding experiments for the unseen MT04 10 documents are then carried out.

Systems	1-gram	2-gram	3-gram	4-gram	BLEUr4	NIST	BLEUr4c
Baseline SMT	75.63	42.71	25.00	14.30	32.78	7.8749	31.31
Ground truth	76.10	43.85	26.70	15.73	34.17	7.9333	32.46
Hyp-Doc	76.14	42.74	25.41	14.74	32.95	7.8268	31.46
HM-BiTAM	76.77	42.99	25.42	14.56	33.19	7.8478	31.67

Table 6.15: Decoding MT04 10-documents: Gale systems' output from CMU; Experiments using the topic assignments inferred from oracle document-pairs: testing monolingual document paired with its English translations. case-insensitive BLEU score (BLEUr4), NIST score, and case-sensitive BLEU score (BLEUr4c) are reported.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Thanks for Anthony's help.

p-value	Hiero	Gale-Sys	HM-BiTAM	Hyp-Doc
Gale Sys	0.0127	-	-	-
HM-BiTAM	0.0107	0.0430	-	-
Hyp-Doc	0.0052	0.0243	0.1921	-
Ground Truth	0.0032	0.0104	0.1202	0.0339

Table 6.16: The p-values for one-tailed paired t-test

Table 6.15 shows the state-of-the-art phrase-based SMT Gale-baseline and the HM-BiTAM model, on the NIST MT04 test set. If we know the ground truth of translation to infer the topic-weights, the improvement is from 32.78 to 34.17 BLEU points. With topical inference from HM-BiTAM using monolingual source document, improved N-gram precisions in the translation were observed from 1-gram to 4-gram. The largest improved precision is for unigram: from 75.63% to 76.77%. Intuitively, unigrams have potentially more ambiguities for translations than the higher order ngrams, because the later ones encode context information. The overall BLEU score improvement of HM-BiTAM over other systems including the state-of-the-art is from 32.78 to 33.19. The t-test <sup>1</sup> for the translation qualities is given in Table 6.16.

## Weights for a Document

In this section, we display the weights per word in colors for the 10-th document, which is a comment on President Bush's policy following Keynesianism implemented in US; the results of such policy enable India and China to thrive on services and manufactory, respectively.

Colors are blended according to the topic weights associated with each word. In the beginning part of the document, the color is monotone, indicating a single topic is discussed. In the later part of the document, when the author's comment is spread out, the colors are more mixed.



<sup>1</sup>with Kyung-Ah Sohn's help.



# 优势。

# 6.8 Discussion and Summary

In this chapter, a novel framework, BiTAM, is presented to explore bilingual topics, and generalize over traditional IBM Model-1 and HMM for improved word-alignment accuracies and translation quality. A variational inference and learning procedure was developed for efficient training based on generalized mean field. We demonstrated significant improvement of word-alignment accuracy over a number of existing systems, and the interesting capability of HM-BiTAM to simultaneously extract coherent monolingual topics from both languages. We also report encouraging improvement of translation quality over current benchmarks. Although the margin is modest, it is noteworthy that the current version of HM-BiTAM remains a purely autonomously trained system. Future work also includes extensions with more structures for word-alignment such as noun phrase chunking, and also investigations of principle ways for selecting number of topics to configure BiTAM for given training data sets.

# Chapter 7

# **Summary of this Thesis**

This thesis proposes new models for approximating the translational equivalence at different levels: documents, sentences, phrases, words and concepts. The goal of this thesis is to enable efficient "learning to translate" by sharing evidences of translational equivalence ranging from concepts to feedbacks.

In Nida (1964), the professional translators' behaviors can be divided into three rounds, which can be further divided into nine steps. The first round involves reading the entire document and obtaining background information; The second round involves comparing existing translations and generating initial sufficiently comprehensible translations; The third round involves revising the translations from aspects including styles and rhythms, reactions of receptors, and the scrutiny of other competent translators. Overall, these steps take into consideration various levels of translational equivalence ranging from direct observations of word-pairs to hidden bilingual topics from the document level.

This thesis focuses on models at three levels: mining parallel documents and sentences; modeling hidden blocks learned from parallel sentences, modeling hidden bilingual topics inferred from parallel document-pairs.

#### 7.1 Survey of State-of-the-art Approaches

In this thesis, a detailed survey of state-of-the-art machine translation approaches is given. The shortcomings of these approaches are pointed out, and addressed in later chapters. These observations and insights gained from literatures are summarized as the starting point for the work in this thesis. Datasets and related issues are also explained for the development of this thesis, especially the experimental parts.

The works of symmetrizing noisy channel models, EBMT, RBMT, and syntax based approaches all show that multiple information streams can enrich the expressiveness of the models and thus improve the performances significantly. This requires a flexible framework in feature selections, representations and integrations in statistical translation models.

## 7.2 Modeling Alignments of Document Pairs and Sentence Pairs

Data sparseness has been a bottleneck to NLP applications, especially for data-driven statistical machine translation. Through the document and sentence level alignment models, the web's fast-growing, comparable data can be collected and filtered to be high quality parallel data to improve translation performance or to adapt the models to a different domain.

The task of mining comparable documents and parallel sentences are challenging, as most of the comparable documents contain much noise such as insertions or deletions. In addition, as the web is so large, we need efficient tools for extracting the sentence-pairs from comparable data. Usually some multi-stage models are designed in a divide-and-conquer style as seen in the pioneer work of Resnik and Smith (2003). The very relevant work is the cross-lingual information retrieval with suitable designed query models.

Sentence alignment is usually thought of as a solved problem for cleanly aligned document pairs. However, detailed study over 10 years of Xinhua news data ( $1992\sim2001$ ) showed the ideal 1:1 aligned sentence pairs only occupy 60% percent of the whole data. For a much higher quality FBIS data (2003/2002), it shows 1:1 mapping only accounts for 70% of the whole data.

These previous studies show that length and lexicon information are both helpful, in different aspects, for sentence alignment, so incorporating multiple information streams can bring more benefits, as shown in this thesis.

## 7.3 Modeling Hidden Blocks

Most of the current approaches are based on the word-level mixture models such as IBM Models  $1 \sim 5$  and HMMs. Context information is encoded in the phrase level translation pairs, which are currently simply by-products of the word alignment models. Directly modeling the phrase-pair is problematic because of the inherited complex dependencies between blocks and the curse of dimensionality.

A block in a sentence pair corresponds to a phrase-pair translation. Blocks are usually short and accurate in terms of localizing the word alignment choices. As most of the blocks are inferred from word alignment, it is optimal to integrate the two into one optimization framework. This thesis will show two different settings within one inner-outer bracketing framework. A block brackets the sentence pair into two non-overlapping regions: the inner part and the outer part. Within each part, a simpler alignment model can be applied to infer the word alignment more accurately. Moreover, in this bracketing style, the interactions between phrase-pairs are simplified. The inner part of a block is usually more effective in predicting the word alignment than the outer part because its size is smaller.

Within the inner and outer parts, word alignment models such as the word-mixture models or models with higher dependencies can be applied to infer better word alignment. The joint likelihood can then be optimized together with the inner-outer segmentation via EM. This thesis demonstrates significant improvements in the inner-outer model framework.

# 7.4 Modeling Hidden Concepts

The ultimate goal of machine translation is to abstract the meaning of a text from its forms and reproduce the meaning in forms of a different language. In this process, *the form and the code* 

are changed while *the meaning and the concepts* are preserved.

Most machine translation systems treat the parallel data as isolated sentence pairs, ignoring the concepts which unify the sentences into the original meaningful documents. A sentence, taken out of the context of the document, is generally not very meaningful and less informative in conveying the concepts. In fact, the parallel sentences come mostly from documents which have certain logical concept flow. For example, the data provided by LDC is usually in one of these categories: the high quality FBIS data, Sinorama data, Xinhua News, European Parliament Plenary Sessions (EPPS) and the data from United Nations Debates. This thesis re-explains the parallel sentences within their concept level translations.

Human beings do not make a sentence without a purpose. Each word conveys specific meanings upon certain topics. The translation equivalence at the concept-level is subtle as the concepts are bilingual. These hidden concepts can be learnt from bilingual document-pairs. With suitable representations of the bilingual concept, as proposed in this thesis, the parallel sentences are generated in a manner similar to playing two "madlibs" simultaneously: pick up the aligned structures first for both of the languages according to the certain hidden parallel concept distribution; then pick up the words from the common topic specific distribution. This process can be governed by a Dirichlet prior.

In this thesis, several BiTAM models are proposed and tested within this framework; they generalize over the traditional IBM Model-1 and HMM for word alignment. Tractable learning and inference are designed, and experiments in this thesis show we have better modeling power from BiTAM models, which leads to better word-alignment accuracy and improved translation quality.

## References

De Finetti B. 1974. Theory of Probability. Wiley, New York.

- Alexandra Birch, Miles Osborne, and Philipp Koehn. 2007. Ccg supertags in factored statistical machine translation. In ACL Workshop on Statistical Machine Translation.
- David Blei, Andrew NG, and Michael I. Jordon. 2003. Latent dirichlet allocation. In *Journal of Machine Learning Research*, volume 3, pages 1107–1135.
- Lai J. C. Brown, P. and R. Mercer. 1991. Aligning sentences in parallel corpora. In ACL-91.
- Peter F. Brown, Stephen A. Della Pietra, Vincent. J. Della Pietra, and Robert L. Mercer. 1993. The mathematics of statistical machine translation: Parameter estimation. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 19(2), pages 263–331.
- M. Carl and A. Way. 2003. Recent advances in Example-based Machine Translation. In *DordrechtL Kluwer Academic Publishers*, Phuket, Thailand.
- Eugene Charniak, Kevin Knight, and Kenji Yamada. 2003. Syntax-based language models for statistical machine translation. In *Proceedings of MT Summit IX 2003*, New Orleans.
- Stanley F. Chen. 1993. Aligning sentences in bilingual corpora using lexical information. In The 31st Annual Meeting of the Assoc. for Computational Linguistics (ACL93), Columbus, Ohio, June, June.
- Colin Cherry and Dekang Lin. 2003. A probability model to improve word alignment. In *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics.*
- David Chiang. 2005. A hierarchical phrase-based model for statistical machine translation. In Proceedings of the 43rd Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL'05), pages 263–270, Ann Arbor, Michigan, June. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- K. W. Church. 1993. Char\_align: A program for aligning parallel texts at the character level. In *ACL-93*.
- Herve Dejean, Eric Gaussier, Cyril Goutte, and Kenji Yamada. 2003. Reducing parameter space for word alignment. In Rada Mihalcea and Ted Pedersen, editors, *HLT-NAACL 2003 Workshop: Building and Using Parallel Texts: Data Driven Machine Translation and Beyond*, pages 23–26, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, May 31. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- Elena Erosheva, Steve Fienberg, and John Lafferty. 2004. Mixed membership models of scientific publications. In *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, volume 101 of *Suppl. 1*, April 6.
- Heidi J. Fox. 2002. Phrasal cohesion and statistical machine translation. In *Proc. of the Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*, pages 304–311, Philadelphia, PA, July 6-7.

- Alexander Fraser and Daniel Marcu. 2006. Semi-supervised training for statistical word alignment. In *the Conference of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL)*, July.
- W. A. Gale and K. W. Church. 1991. A program for aligning sentences in bilingual corpora. In ACL-91.
- Michel Galley, Jonathan Graehl, Kevin Knight, Daniel Marcu, Steve DeNeefe, Wei Wang, and Ignacio Thayer. 2006. Scalable inference and training of context-rich syntactic translation models. In *Proceedings of ACL-Coling*, pages 961–968, Australia, July.
- JianFeng Gao and Jianyun Nie. 2006. Statistical query translation models for cross-language information retrieval. In ACM Transactions on Asian Information Processing (TAKIP).
- Niyu Ge. 2004. A maximum posterior method for word alignment. In *Presentation given at DARPA/TIDES MT workshop*.
- Daniel Gildea. 2003. Loosely tree-based alignment for machine translation. In *Proceedings* of the 41th Annual Conference of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL-03), pages 80–87, Sapporo, Japan.
- Daniel Gildea. 2004. Dependencies vs. constituents for tree-based alignment. In 2004 Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing (EMNLP), Barcelona.
- Jonathan Graehl and Kevin Knight. 2004. Training tree transducers. In Proc. NAACL-HLT.
- Masahiko Haruno and Takefumi Yamazaki. 1996. High-performance bilingual text alignment using statistical and dictionary information. In *Annual Meeting of the Association for Computationaly Linguistics*.
- Sanjika Hewavitharana, Bing Zhao, Almut Silja Hildebrand, Matthias Eck, Chiori Hori, Stephan Vogel, and Alex Waibel. 2005. The cmu statistical machine translation system for iwslt2005. In *The 2005 International Workshop on Spoken Language Translation*.
- Fei Huang and Kishore Papineni. 2007. Hierarchical system combination for machine translation. In the Joint Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing and Computational Natural Language Learning (EMNLP-CoNLL 2007).
- John Hutchins. 2005. Towards a definition of example-based machine translation. In *MT Summit X workshop on Example-Based Machine Translation*, pages 63–70, Phuket, Thailand, September, 16.
- R. Hwa, P. Resnik, A. Weinberg, and O. Kolak. 2002. Evaluating translational correspondence using annotation projection. In *Proc of ACL*.
- Abraham Ittycheriah and Salim Roukos. 2005. A maximum entropy word aligner for arabicenglish machine translation. In *Human Language Technology Conference and Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*.
- Abraham Ittycheriah and Salim Roukos. 2007. Direct translation model 2. In *Human Language Technologies (HLT)*.
- Paul B. Kanto and Ellen Voorhees. 1996. Report on the trec-5 confusion track. In *The Fifth Text Retrieval Conference*.
- R. Kneser and Hermann Ney. 1993. Improved clustering techniques for class-based statistical language modelling. In *European Conference on Speech Communication and Technology*, pages 973–976.
- Philipp Koehn and Hieu Hoang. 2007. Factored translation models. In *Joint Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing and Computational Natural Language Learning (EMNLP-CoNLL)*.
- Philipp Koehn. 2003. Noun phrase translation. In *Ph.D. Thesis*, University of Southern California, ISI.
- Philipp Koehn. 2004a. The foundation for statistical machine translation at mit. In *Presentation* given at DARPA/TIDES MT workshop.
- Philipp Koehn. 2004b. Pharaoh: a beam search decoder for phrase-based smt. In *Proceedings* of the Conference of the Association for Machine Translation in the Americans (AMTA).
- Tz-Liang Kueng and Keh-Yih Su. 2002. A robust cross-style bilingual sentences alignment model. In *International Conference on Computational Linguistics (Coling)*.
- S. Lacoste-Julien, B Taskar, D. Klein, and M. Jordan. 2006. Word alignment via quadratic assignment. In *Human Language Technology conference*.
- Young-Suk Lee. 2004. Morphological analysis for statistical machine translation. In *Human* Language Technologies Conference (HLT).
- P. Liang, Alexandre Bouchard-Cote, Dan Klein, and Ben. Taskar. 2006a. An end-to-end discriminative approach to machine translation. In *ACL*.
- P. Liang, B. Taskar, and D. Klei. 2006b. Alignment by agreement. In *Human Language Technology conference (HLT)*.
- Yang Liu, Qun Liu, and Shouxun Lin. 2005. Log-linear models for word alignment. In Proceedings of the 43rd Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL'05), pages 459–466, Ann Arbor, Michigan, June. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- Xiaoyi Ma and Mark Y. Liberman. 1999. Bits: A method for bilingual text search over the web. In *Machine Translation Summit VII*.
- Marina Meila and Jianbo Shi. 2000. Learning segmentation by random walks. In Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems. (NIPS2000), pages 873–879.
- I. Dan Melamed. 2004. Statistical machine translation by parsing. In *Proceedings of the 42nd Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics*, Barcelona, Spain.
- Dragos Munteanu and Daniel Marcu. 2005. Improving machine translation performance by exploring comparable corpora. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 31, pages 477–504.

- A. Ng, M. Jordan, and Y. Weiss. 2001. On spectral clustering: Analysis and an algorithm. In *Advances in Neural Information Processing Systems 14: Proceedings of the 2001.*
- Eugene A. Nida. 1964. Toward a Science of Translating: With Special Reference to Principles Involved in Bible Translating. Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill.
- Franz J. Och and Hermann Ney. 2000. A comparison of alignment models for statistical machine translation. In *COLING'00: The 18th Int. Conf. on Computational Linguistics*, pages 1086–1090, Saarbrucken, Germany, July.
- Franz . Och and Hermann Ney. 2001. What can machine translation learn from speech recognition? In *Workshop: MT 2010 - Towards a Road Map for MT*, pages 26–31, Santiago de Compostela, Spain, September.
- Franz J. Och and Hermann Ney. 2002. Discriminative training and maximum entropy models for statistical machine translation. In *Proceedings of the 40th Annual Meeting of ACL*, pages 440–447.
- Franz J. Och and Hermann Ney. 2003. A systematic comparison of various statistical alignment models. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 1:29, pages 19–51.
- Franz J. Och and Hermann Ney. 2004. The alignment template approach to statistical machine translation. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 30, pages 417–449.
- Franz J. Och, Daniel Gildea, Sanjeev Khudanpur, Anoop Sarkar, Kenji Yamada, Alex Fraser, Shankar Kumar, Libin Shen, David Smith, Katherine Eng, Viren Jain, Zhen Jin, and Dragomir Radev. 2004. A smorgasbord of features for statistical machine translation. In *HLT/NAACL: Human Language Technology Conference*, volume 1:29, pages 161–168.
- Franz J. Och. 1999. An efficient method for determining bilingal word classes. In *Ninth Conf. of the Europ. Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics (EACL'99)*, pages 71–76.
- Kishore Papineni, Salim Roukos, and Todd Ward. 1998. Maximum likelihood and discriminative training of direct translation models. In *Proceedings of the 1998 IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech & Signal Processing*, volume 1, pages 189–192, Seattle, May.
- Kishore Papineni, Salim Roukos, Todd Ward, and Wei-Jing Zhu. 2002. Bleu: a method for automatic evaluation of machine translation. In *Proc. of the 40th Annual Conf. of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL 02)*, pages 311–318, Philadelphia, PA, July.
- J. Pritchard, M. Stephens, and P. Donnell. 2000. Inference of population structure using multilocus genotype data. In *Genetics*, volume 155, pages 945–959.
- Philip Resnik and Noah A. Smith. 2003. The web as a parallel corpus. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 29(3), pages 349–380, September.

- Kumar Shankar and William Byrne. 2003. A weighted finite state transducer implementation of the alignment template model for statistical machine translation. In *In Proceedings of the Human Language Technology Conference and the North American Association for Computational Linguistics (HLTNAACL)*, pages 63–70, Edmonton, Canada.
- Foster G. Simard, M. and P. Isabelle. 1992. Using cognates to align sentences in bilingual corpora. In *TMI-92*, Montreal Canada.
- K. Sjölander, K. Karplus, M. Brown, R. Hughey, A. Krogh, I.S. Mian, and D. Haussler. 1996. Dirichlet mixtures: A method for improving detection of weak but significant protein sequence homology. *Computer Applications in the Biosciences*, 12.
- David Smith and Jason Eisner. 2006. Quasi-synchronous grammars: Alignment by soft projection of synctactic dependencies. In *Proc of the workshop on SMT*, pages 23–30, New York.
- Harold Somers. 1999. Review article: Example-based machine translation. In *Journal of Machine Translation*, volume 14, pages 113–157.
- Andreas Stolcke. 2002. SRILM An extensible language modeling toolkit. In *Proc. Intl. Conf. on Spoken Language Processing*, volume 2, pages 901–904, Denver.
- T. Takezawa, E. Sumita, F. Sugaya, H. Yamamoto, and S. Yamamoto. 1999. Toward a broadcoverage bilingual corpus for speech translation of travel conversations in the real world. In *Proc. of the Third Int. Conf. on Language Resources and Evaluation (LREC)*, pages 19–51, Las Palmas, Spain, May.
- Christoph Tillmann and Hermann Ney. 2003. Word reordering and a dp beam search algorithm for statistical machine translation. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 29(1), pages 97–133.
- Christoph Tillmann. 2003. A projection extension algorithm for statistical machine translation. In *Proc. of the Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*.
- Kristina Toutanova, H. Tolga Ilhan, and Christopher D. Manning. 2002. Extensions to HMMbased statistical word alignment models. In *Proc. of the Conference on Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*, Philadelphia, PA, July 6-7.
- Huihsin Tseng, Pichuan Chang, Galen Andrew, Daniel Jurafsky, and Christopher Manning. 2005. A conditional random field word segmenter. In *Fourth SIGHAN Workshop on Chinese Language Processing*.
- Joseph Turian, Benjamin Wellington, and I. Dan Melamed. 2006. Scalable discriminative learning for natural language parsing and translation. In *Proceedings of the 20th Annual Conference on Neural Information Processing Systems (NIPS).*
- B. Vauquois. 1968. A survey of formal grammars and algorithms for recognition and transformation in machine translation. In *IFIP Congress-68*, pages 254–260, Edinburgh.

- Ashish Venugopal, Andreas Zollmann, and Stephan Vogel. 2007. An efficient two-pass approach to synchronous-cfg driven statistical mt. In : *The Annual Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics (NAACL-HLT 2007).*
- Stephan. Vogel, Hermann Ney, and Christoph Tillmann. 1996. HMM based word alignment in statistical machine translation. In Proc. The 16th Int. Conf. on Computational Lingustics, (Coling'96), pages 836–841, Copenhagen, Denmark.
- Stephan Vogel, Ying Zhang, Fei Huang, Alicia Tribble, Ashish Venogupal, Bing Zhao, and Alex Waibel. 2003. The CMU statistical machine translation system. In *Proc. of MT SUMMIT IX*, pages 257–264, New Orleans, LA, September.
- Stephan Vogel, Sanjika Hewavitharana, Muntsin Kolss, and Alex Waibel. 2004. The ISL statistical translation system for spoken language translation. In *Proc. of the International Workshop on Spoken Language Translation*, pages 65–72, Kyoto, Japan.
- Stephan Vogel. 2003. Smt decoder dissected: word reordering. In *Natural Language Processing and Knowledge Engineering*.
- Stephan Vogel. 2005. Pesa: phrase-pair extraction as sentence spliting. In *Proc. of MT SUMMIT X*, September.
- Yeyi Wang, John Lafferty, and Alex Waibel. 1996. Word clustering with parallel spoken language corpora. In proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Spoken Language Processing (ICSLP'96), pages 2364–2367.
- Taro Watanabe, Jun Suzuki, Hajime Tsukada, and Hideki Isozaki. 2007. Online large-margin training for statistical machine translation. In *Joint Conference of Empirical Methods in Nat-ural Language Processing and Computational Natural Language Learning (EMNLP-CoNll)*.
- Warren Weaver. 1949. Translation. In Repr. in: Locke, W.N. and Booth, A.D. (eds.) Machine translation of languages: fourteen essays (Cambridge, Mass.: Technology Press of the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1955), pages 15–23.
- Dekai Wu. 1994. Aligning a parallel english-chinese corpus statistically with lexical criteria. In *The 32nd Annual Meeting of the Assoc. for Computational Linguistics (ACL94)*, pages 80–87, Las Cruces, NM, June.
- Dekai Wu. 1997. Stochastic inversion transduction grammars and bilingual parsing of parallel corpora. In *Computational Linguistics*, volume 23(3), pages 377–403.
- Fei Xia and Michael McCord. 2004. Improving a statistical mt system with automatically learned rewrite patterns. In *the 20th International Conference on Computational Linguistics* (*COLING 2004*), Geneva, Switzerland, Aug 22-29.
- Eric P. Xing, M.I. Jordan, and S. Russell. 2003. A generalized mean field algorithm for variational inference in exponential families. In Meek and Kjaelff, editors, *Uncertainty in Artificial Intelligence (UAI2003)*, pages 583–591. Morgan Kaufmann Publishers.

- K. Yamada and Kevin. Knight. 2001. Syntax-based Statistical Translation Model. In *Proceed*ings of the Conference of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL-2001).
- Richard Zens and Hermann: Ney. 2003. A comparative study on reordering constraints in statistical machine translation. In *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL)*, pages 144–151, Sapporo, Japan, July.
- Richard Zens, E. Matusov, and Hermmann Ney. 2004. Improved word alignment using a symmetric lexicon model. In *Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Computational Linguistics (CoLing 2004)*, pages 36–42, Geneva, Switzerland, Auguest.
- Hao Zhang and Daniel Gildea. 2005. Stochastic lexicalized inversion transduction grammar for alignment. In *Proceedings of the 43rd Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL'05)*, pages 475–482, Ann Arbor, Michigan, June. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- Bing Zhao and Stephan Vogel. 2002a. Adaptive parallel sentences mining from web bilingual news collection. In *The 2002 IEEE International Conference on Data Mining*.
- Bing Zhao and Stephan Vogel. 2002b. Full-text story alignment models for chinese-english bilingual news corpora. In *International Conference on Spoken Language Processing*, pages 521–524, Denver, CO.
- Bing Zhao and Stephan Vogel. 2003. Word alignment based on bilingual bracketing. In Rada Mihalcea and Ted Pedersen, editors, *HLT-NAACL 2003 Workshop: Building and Using Parallel Texts: Data Driven Machine Translation and Beyond*, pages 15–18, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada, May 31. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- Bing Zhao and Stephan Vogel. 2005. A generalized alignment-free phrase extraction. In *Proceedings of the ACL Workshop on Building and Using Parallel Texts*, pages 141–144, Ann Arbor, Michigan, June. Association for Computational Linguistics.
- Bing Zhao and Eric P. Xing. 2006. Bitam: Bilingual topic admixture models for word alignment. In *Proceedings of the 44th Annual Meeting of the Association for Computational Linguistics (ACL'06)*.
- Bing Zhao and Eric P. Xing. 2007. Hm-bitam: Bilingual topic exploration, word alignment, and translation. In *Neural Information Processing Systems Conference (NIPS, 2007)*, Vancouver, Canada, December.
- Bing Zhao, Niyu Ge, and Kishore Papineni. 2005. Inner-outer bracket models for word alignment using hidden blocks. In *Proceedings of Human Language Technology/Empirical Methods in Natural Language Processing*, Vancouver, Canada, October.
- Bing Zhao, Nguyen Bach, Ian Lane, and Stephan Vogel. 2007. A log-linear block transliteration model based on bi-stream hmms. In *the Annual Conference of the North American Chapter of the Association for Computational Linguistics (NAACL-HLT 2007).*